Shema TEI za korpus SlovParl v repozitoriju CLARIN.SI
The TEI Schema for SlovParl corpus in CLARIN.SI repository

Andrej Pančurandrej.pancur@inz.si

SlovParl Corpus in CLARIN.SI Repository

This TEI customization file specifies the schema for the SlovParl (Proceedings of the Slovenian Parliament) corpus in CLARIN.SI repository.

Elements

<TEI>

<TEI> (TEI document) contains a single TEI-conformant document, combining a single TEI header with one or more members of the model.resourceLike class. Multiple TEI elements may be combined to form a <teiCorpus> element. [4. Default Text Structure 15.1. Varieties of Composite Text]	
Module	textstructure
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.responsibility (@resp)) att.typed (@type) **version** specifies the major version number of the TEI Guidelines against which this document is valid. **Status** Optional **Datatype** teidata.version **Note** The major version number is historically prefixed by a P (for Proposal), and is distinct from the version number used for individual releases of the Guidelines, as used by (for example) the *@source* of the <schemaSpec> element. The current version is P5.
Contained by	**core:** teiCorpus
May contain	**header:** teiHeader **textstructure:** text
Note	This element is required. It is customary to specify the TEI namespace `http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0` on it, using the *@xmlns* attribute.

Example	`<TEI version="5.0" xmlns="http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">`
	`<teiHeader>`
	`<fileDesc>`
	`<titleStmt>`
	`<title>The shortest TEI Document Imaginable</title>`
	`</titleStmt>`
	`<publicationStmt>`
	`<p>First published as part of TEI P2, this is the P5`

	version using a name space. </publicationStmt> <sourceDesc> No source: this is an original work. </sourceDesc> </fileDesc> </teiHeader> <text> <body> This is about the shortest TEI document imaginable. </body> </text> </TEI>
Example	<TEI version="5.0" xmlns="http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0"> <teiHeader> <fileDesc> <titleStmt> <title>A TEI Document containing four page images </title> </titleStmt> <publicationStmt> Unpublished demonstration file. </publicationStmt> <sourceDesc> No source: this is an original work. </sourceDesc> </fileDesc> </teiHeader> <facsimile> <graphic url="page1.png"/> <graphic url="page2.png"/> <graphic url="page3.png"/> <graphic url="page4.png"/> </facsimile> </TEI>
Schematron	<s:ns prefix="tei" uri="http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0"/> <s:ns prefix="xs" uri="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"/>
Schematron	<s:ns prefix="rng" uri="http://relaxng.org/ns/structure/1.0"/>
Content model	<content> <sequence> <elementRef key="teiHeader"/> <classRef key="model.resourceLike" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"/> </sequence> </content>

Schema Declaration	element TEI
	{
	att.global.attributes,
	att.typed.attributes,
	attribute version { text }?,
	(teiHeader, model.resourceLike+)
	}

<addName>

<addName> (additional name) contains an additional name component, such as a nickname, epithet, or alias, or any other descriptive phrase used within a personal name. [13.2.1. Personal Names]	
Module	namesdates
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.responsibility (@resp)) att.personal (@full) (att.naming (@role) (att.canonical (@key, @ref))) att.typed (@type)
Member of	model.persNamePart
Contained by	**analysis:** s **core:** addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange date desc editor email head item label meeting name note p pubPlace publisher ref resp street title **corpus:** locale **header:** authority catDesc change classCode distributor edition extent funder geoDecl language licence principal sponsor tagUsage **namesdates:** addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName langKnown nameLink nationality occupation org orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname **spoken:** u writing
May contain	**analysis:** c pc s w **core:** address date email gap name note ref title **header:** idno **iso-fs:** fLib fs fvLib **linking:** anchor timeline **namesdates:** addName affiliation bloc country district forename genName geo location nameLink orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname trait **spoken:** incident kinesic vocal writing

Example	`<persName>`
	` <forename>Frederick</forename>`
	` <addName type="epithet">the Great</addName>`
	` <roleName>Emperor of Prussia</roleName>`
	`</persName>`

Content model	`<content>`
	` <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/>`
	`</content>`

Schema Declaration	`element addName` `{`

	att.global.attributes, att.personal.attributes, att.typed.attributes, macro.phraseSeq}

<addrLine>

<addrLine> (address line) contains one line of a postal address. [3.5.2. Addresses 2.2.4. Publication, Distribution, Licensing, etc. 3.11.2.4. Imprint, Size of a Document, and Reprint Information]	
Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.responsibility (@resp))
Member of	model.addrPart
Contained by	**core:** address
May contain	**analysis:** c pc s w **core:** address date email gap name note ref title **header:** idno **iso-fs:** fLib fs fvLib **linking:** anchor timeline **namesdates:** addName affiliation bloc country district forename genName geo location nameLink orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname trait **spoken:** incident kinesic vocal writing
Note	Addresses may be encoded either as a sequence of lines, or using any sequence of component elements from the `model.addrPart` class. Other non-postal forms of address, such as telephone numbers or email, should not be included within an <address> element directly but may be wrapped within an <addrLine> if they form part of the printed address in some source text.
Example	<**address**> <**addrLine**>Computing Center, MC 135</**addrLine**> <**addrLine**>P.O. Box 6998</**addrLine**> <**addrLine**>Chicago, IL</**addrLine**> <**addrLine**>60680 USA</**addrLine**> </**address**>
Example	<**addrLine**> <**ref target**="tel:+1-201-555-0123">(201) 555 0123</**ref**> </**addrLine**>
Content model	<content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content>
Schema Declaration	element addrLine { att.global.attributes, macro.phraseSeq }

<address>

<address> contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual. [3.5.2. Addresses 2.2.4. Publication, Distribution, Licensing, etc. 3.11.2.4. Imprint, Size of a Document, and Reprint Information]	
Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.responsibility (@resp))
Member of	model.addressLike model.publicationStmtPart.detail
Contained by	**analysis:** s **core:** addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange date desc editor email head item label meeting name note p pubPlace publisher ref resp street title **corpus:** locale **header:** authority catDesc change classCode distributor edition extent funder geoDecl language licence principal publicationStmt sponsor tagUsage **namesdates:** addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName langKnown location nameLink nationality occupation orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname **spoken:** u writing
May contain	**core:** addrLine gap name note postBox postCode street **header:** idno **iso-fs:** fLib fs fvLib **linking:** anchor timeline **namesdates:** addName bloc country district forename genName location nameLink orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname trait **spoken:** incident kinesic vocal writing
Note	This element should be used for postal addresses only. Within it, the generic element <addrLine> may be used as an alternative to any of the more specialized elements available from the `model.addrPart` class, such as <street>, <postCode> etc.

Example	`<address>`
	`  <street>via Marsala 24</street>`
	`  <postCode>40126</postCode>`
	`  <name>Bologna</name>`
	`  <name n="I">Italy</name>`
	`</address>`

Example	`<address>`

	<addrLine>Computing Center, MC 135</addrLine> <addrLine>P.O. Box 6998</addrLine> <addrLine>Chicago, IL 60680</addrLine> <addrLine>USA</addrLine> </address>
Example	<address> <country key="FR"/> <settlement type="city">Lyon</settlement> <postCode>69002</postCode> <district type="arrondissement">IIème</district> <district type="quartier">Perrache</district> <street> <num>30</num>, Cours de Verdun</street> </address>
Content model	<content> <sequence> <classRef key="model.global" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/> <sequence maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"> <classRef key="model.addrPart"/> <classRef key="model.global" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/> </sequence> </sequence> </content>

Schema Declaration	element address
	{
	att.global.attributes,
	(model.global*, (model.addrPart, model.global*)+)
	}

<affiliation>

<affiliation> contains an informal description of a person's present or past affiliation with some organization, for example an employer or sponsor. [15.2.2. The Participant Description]	
Module	namesdates
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.responsibility (@resp)) att.datable (att.datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) att.naming (@role) (att.canonical (@key, @ref))
Member of	model.addressLike model.persStateLike
Contained by	**analysis:** s **core:** addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange date desc editor email head item label meeting name note p pubPlace publisher ref resp street title **corpus:** locale **header:** authority catDesc change classCode distributor edition extent funder geoDecl language licence principal sponsor tagUsage

	namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName langKnown location nameLink nationality occupation orgName persName person personGrp placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname **spoken:** u writing
May contain	**analysis:** c pc s w **core:** address date email gap name note ref title **header:** idno **iso-fs:** fLib fs fvLib **linking:** anchor timeline **namesdates:** addName affiliation bloc country district forename genName geo location nameLink orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname trait **spoken:** incident kinesic vocal writing
Note	If included, the name of an organization may be tagged using either the <name> element as above, or the more specific <orgName> element.
Example	`<affiliation>Junior project officer for the US <name type="org">National Endowment for the Humanities</name></affiliation>` `<affiliation notAfter="1960-01-01" notBefore="1957-02-28">Paid up member of the <orgName>Australian Journalists Association</orgName></affiliation>`

Content model	`<content>`
	`<macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/>`
	`</content>`

Schema Declaration	`element affiliation`
	`{`
	`att.global.attributes,`
	`att.datable.attributes,`
	`att.naming.attributes,`
	`macro.phraseSeq}`

<age>

<age> specifies the age of a person. [13.3.2.1. Personal Characteristics]	
Module	namesdates
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.responsibility (@resp)) att.datable

	(att.datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) **value** supplies a numeric code representing the age or age group **Status** Optional **Datatype** teidata.count **Note** This attribute may be used to complement a more detailed discussion of a person's age in the content of the element
Member of	model.persStateLike
Contained by	**namesdates:** person personGrp
May contain	**core:** address date email gap name note ref title **header:** idno **iso-fs:** fLib fs fvLib **linking:** anchor timeline **namesdates:** addName affiliation bloc country district forename genName geo location nameLink orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname trait **spoken:** incident kinesic vocal writing
Note	As with other culturally-constructed traits such as sex, the way in which this concept is described in different cultural contexts may vary. The normalizing attributes are provided as a means of simplifying that variety to Western European norms and should not be used where that is inappropriate. The content of the element may be used to describe the intended concept in more detail, using plain text.
Example	`<age notAfter="1986" value="2">under 20 in the early eighties</age>`

Content model	`<content>`
	`<macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq.limited"/>`
	`</content>`

Schema Declaration	`element age`
	`{`
	`att.global.attributes,`
	`att.datable.attributes,`
	`attribute value { text }?,`
	`macro.phraseSeq.limited}`

<analytic>

<analytic> (analytic level) contains bibliographic elements describing an item (e.g. an article or poem) published within a monograph or journal and not as an independent publication. [3.11.2.1. Analytic, Monographic, and Series Levels]	
Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.responsibility (@resp))
Contained by	**core:** biblStruct
May contain	**core:** author date editor ref respStmt title **header:** availability idno

Note	May contain titles and statements of responsibility (author, editor, or other), in any order.The <analytic> element may only occur within a <biblStruct>, where its use is mandatory for the description of an analytic level bibliographic item.
Example	<biblStruct> <analytic> <author>Chesnutt, David</author> <title>Historical Editions in the States</title> </analytic> <monogr> <title level="j">Computers and the Humanities</title> <imprint> <biblScope>25.6</biblScope> <date when="1991-12">(December, 1991):</date> <biblScope>377–380</biblScope> </imprint> </monogr> </biblStruct>
Content model	<content> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <elementRef key="author"/> <elementRef key="editor"/> <elementRef key="respStmt"/> <elementRef key="title"/> <classRef key="model.ptrLike"/> <elementRef key="date"/> <elementRef key="textLang"/> <elementRef key="idno"/> <elementRef key="availability"/> </alternate> </content>

Schema Declaration	element analytic
	{
	att.global.attributes,
	(
	author | editor | respStmt | title | model.ptrLike | date | textLang | idno | availability)*
	}

<anchor>

<anchor> (anchor point) attaches an identifier to a point within a text, whether or not it corresponds with a textual element. [8.4.2. Synchronization and Overlap 16.4. Correspondence and Alignment]	
Module	linking
Attributes	Attributesatt.global (xml:lang, xml:base, @xml:id)
Member of	model.milestoneLike
Contained by	**analysis:** s w **core:** addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange date editor email head imprint item label list listBibl name note p pubPlace publisher ref resp series street title

	corpus: locale **header:** authority change classCode distributor edition extent funder geoDecl language licence principal sponsor **namesdates:** addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName langKnown nameLink nationality occupation org orgName persName person personGrp placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname **spoken:** u writing **textstructure:** back body div front text
May contain	Empty element
Note	On this element, the global *@xml:id* attribute must be supplied to specify an identifier for the point at which this element occurs within a document. The value used may be chosen freely provided that it is unique within the document and is a syntactically valid name. There is no requirement for values containing numbers to be in sequence.

Example	`<s>The anchor is he<anchor xml:id="A234"/>re somewhere.</s>`
	`<s>Help me find it.<ptr target="#A234"/>`
	`</s>`

Content model	`<content/>`
Schema Declaration	`element anchor { att.global.attribute.xmlid, empty }`

<appInfo>

<appInfo> (application information) records information about an application which has edited the TEI file. [2.3.10. The Application Information Element]	
Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.responsibility (@resp))
Member of	model.encodingDescPart
Contained by	**header:** encodingDesc
May contain	**header:** application

Example	`<appInfo>`
	`<application ident="Xaira" version="1.24">`
	`<label>XAIRA Indexer</label>`
	`<ptr target="#P1"/>`
	`</application>`
	`</appInfo>`

Content model	`<content>`
	`<classRef key="model.applicationLike"`
	`maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"/>`
	`</content>`

Schema	`element appInfo { att.global.attributes, model.applicationLike+ }`

Declaration	

<application>

<application> provides information about an application which has acted upon the document. [2.3.10. The Application Information Element]	
Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.responsibility (@resp)) att.typed (@type) att.datable (att.datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) **ident** supplies an identifier for the application, independent of its version number or display name. **Status** Required **Datatype** teidata.name **version** supplies a version number for the application, independent of its identifier or display name. **Status** Required **Datatype** teidata.versionNumber
Member of	model.applicationLike
Contained by	**header:** appInfo
May contain	**core:** desc label p ref

Example	<pre><appInfo>
	 <application ident="ImageMarkupTool1"
	 notAfter="2006-06-01" version="1.5">
	 <label>Image Markup Tool</label>
	 <ptr target="#P1"/>
	 <ptr target="#P2"/>
	 </application>
	</appInfo></pre>
	This example shows an appInfo element documenting the fact that version 1.5 of the Image Markup Tool1 application has an interest in two parts of a document which was last saved on June 6 2006. The parts concerned are accessible at the URLs given as target for the two <ptr> elements.

Content model	<pre><content>
	 <sequence>
	 <classRef key="model.labelLike"
	 maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"/>
	 <alternate>
	 <classRef key="model.ptrLike"
	 maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/>
	 <classRef key="model.pLike"
	 maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/>
	 </alternate>
	 </sequence>
	</content></pre>

Schema Declaration	<pre>element application
	{
	 att.global.attributes,
	 att.typed.attributes,
	 att.datable.attributes,
	 attribute ident { text },
	 attribute version { text },
	 (model.labelLike+, (model.ptrLike* | model.pLike*))</pre>

	}

<author>

<author> in a bibliographic reference, contains the name(s) of an author, personal or corporate, of a work; for example in the same form as that provided by a recognized bibliographic name authority. [3.11.2.2. Titles, Authors, and Editors 2.2.1. The Title Statement]	
Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.responsibility (@resp)) att.naming (@role) (att.canonical (@key, @ref))
Member of	model.respLike
Contained by	**core:** analytic bibl monogr **header:** editionStmt titleStmt
May contain	**analysis:** c pc s w **core:** address date email gap name note ref title **header:** idno **iso-fs:** fLib fs fvLib **linking:** anchor timeline **namesdates:** addName affiliation bloc country district forename genName geo location nameLink orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname trait **spoken:** incident kinesic vocal writing
Note	Particularly where cataloguing is likely to be based on the content of the header, it is advisable to use a generally recognized name authority file to supply the content for this element. The attributes *@key* or *@ref* may also be used to reference canonical information about the author(s) intended from any appropriate authority, such as a library catalogue or online resource.In the case of a broadcast, use this element for the name of the company or network responsible for making the broadcast. Where an author is unknown or unspecified, this element may contain text such as *Unknown* or *Anonymous*. When the appropriate TEI modules are in use, it may also contain detailed tagging of the names used for people, organizations or places, in particular where multiple names are given.
Example	<**author**>British Broadcasting Corporation</**author**> <**author**>La Fayette, Marie Madeleine Pioche de la Vergne, comtesse de (1634–1693)</**author**> <**author**>Anonymous</**author**> <**author**>Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation</**author**> <**author**> <**persName**>Beaumont, Francis</**persName**> and <**persName**>John Fletcher</**persName**> </**author**> <**author**> <**orgName key**="BBC">British Broadcasting Corporation</**orgName**>: Radio 3 Network

	</author>
Content model	<content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content>
Schema Declaration	element author { att.global.attributes, att.naming.attributes, macro.phraseSeq}

<authority>

<authority> (release authority) supplies the name of a person or other agency responsible for making a work available, other than a publisher or distributor. [2.2.4. Publication, Distribution, Licensing, etc.]	
Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.responsibility (@resp))
Member of	model.publicationStmtPart.agency
Contained by	**core:** monogr **header:** publicationStmt
May contain	**core:** address date email gap name note ref title **header:** idno **iso-fs:** fLib fs fvLib **linking:** anchor timeline **namesdates:** addName affiliation bloc country district forename genName geo location nameLink orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname trait **spoken:** incident kinesic vocal writing
Example	<**authority**>John Smith</**authority**>
Content model	<content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq.limited"/> </content>
Schema Declaration	element authority { att.global.attributes, macro.phraseSeq.limited }

<availability>

<availability> supplies information about the availability of a text, for example any restrictions on its use or distribution, its copyright status, any licence applying to it, etc. [2.2.4. Publication, Distribution, Licensing, etc.]	
Module	header

Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.responsibility (@resp)) att.declarable (@default) **status** supplies a code identifying the current availability of the text. **Status** Optional **Datatype** teidata.enumerated **Legal values are:** **free** the text is freely available. **unknown** the status of the text is unknown. [Default] **restricted** the text is not freely available.
Member of	model.biblPart model.publicationStmtPart.detail
Contained by	**core:** analytic bibl monogr series **header:** publicationStmt
May contain	**core:** p **header:** licence
Note	A consistent format should be adopted
Example	<availability status="restricted"> Available for academic research purposes only. </availability> <availability status="free"> In the public domain </availability> <availability status="restricted"> Available under licence from the publishers. </availability>
Example	<availability> <licence target="http://opensource.org/licenses/MIT"> The MIT License applies to this document. Copyright (C) 2011 by The University of Victoria Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person obtaining a copy of this software and associated documentation files (the "Software"), to deal in the Software without restriction, including without limitation the rights to use, copy, modify, merge, publish, distribute, sublicense, and/or sell copies of the Software, and to permit persons to whom the Software is furnished to do so, subject to the following conditions: The above copyright notice and this permission notice shall be included in all copies or substantial portions of the Software. THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT

	SHALL THE AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT HOLDERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM, OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS IN THE SOFTWARE.</**p**> </**licence**> </**availability**>
Content model	<content> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"> <classRef key="model.availabilityPart"/> <classRef key="model.pLike"/> </alternate> </content>

Schema Declaration	element availability
	{
	att.global.attributes,
	att.declarable.attributes,
	attribute status { "free" | "unknown" | "restricted" }?,
	(model.availabilityPart | model.pLike)+
	}

<back>

<back> (back matter) contains any appendixes, etc. following the main part of a text. [4.7. Back Matter 4. Default Text Structure]	
Module	textstructure
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.responsibility (@resp))
Contained by	**textstructure:** text
May contain	**core:** divGen gap head list note p **iso-fs:** fLib fs fvLib **linking:** anchor timeline **namesdates:** listEvent listOrg listPerson listPlace **spoken:** incident kinesic vocal writing **textstructure:** div
Note	Because cultural conventions differ as to which elements are grouped as back matter and which as front matter, the content models for the <back> and <front> elements are identical.
Example	<**back**> <**div1 type**="appendix"> <**head**>The Golden Dream or, the Ingenuous Confession</**head**> <**p**>To shew the Depravity of human Nature </**p**>

	</div1> <div1 type="epistle"> <head>A letter from the Printer, which he desires may be inserted</head> <salute>Sir.</salute> I have done with your Copy, so you may return it to the Vatican, if you please </div1> <div1 type="advert"> <head>The Books usually read by the Scholars of Mrs Two-Shoes are these and are sold at Mr Newbery's at the Bible and Sun in St Paul's Church-yard.</head> <list> <item n="1">The Christmas Box, Price 1d.</item> <item n="2">The History of Giles Gingerbread, 1d.</item> <item n="42">A Curious Collection of Travels, selected from the Writers of all Nations, 10 Vol, Pr. bound 1l.</item> </list> </div1> <div1 type="advert"> <head> <hi rend="center">By the KING's Royal Patent,</hi> Are sold by J. NEWBERY, at the Bible and Sun in St. Paul's Church-Yard.</head> <list> <item n="1">Dr. James's Powders for Fevers, the Small-Pox, Measles, Colds, &c. 2s. 6d</item> <item n="2">Dr. Hooper's Female Pills, 1s.</item> </list> </div1> </back>
Content model	<content> <sequence> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <classRef key="model.frontPart"/> <classRef key="model.pLike.front"/> <classRef key="model.pLike"/> <classRef key="model.listLike"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> </alternate> <alternate minOccurs="0"> <sequence> <classRef key="model.div1Like"/> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <classRef key="model.frontPart"/> <classRef key="model.div1Like"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> </alternate> </sequence> <sequence> <classRef key="model.divLike"/> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0">

	<classRef key="model.frontPart"/> <classRef key="model.divLike"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> </alternate> </sequence> </alternate> <sequence minOccurs="0"> <classRef key="model.divBottomPart"/> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <classRef key="model.divBottomPart"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> </alternate> </sequence> </sequence> </content>

Schema Declaration	element back
	{
	att.global.attributes,
	(
	(
	model.frontPart | model.pLike.front | model.pLike | model.listLike
	| model.global)*,
	(
	(
	model.div1Like,
	(model.frontPart | model.div1Like | model.global)*
	)
	| (model.divLike, (model.frontPart | model.divLike | model.global)*
	)
	)?,
	(model.divBottomPart, (model.divBottomPart | model.global)*)?
	)
	}

<bibl>

<bibl> (bibliographic citation) contains a loosely-structured bibliographic citation of which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly tagged. [3.11.1. Methods of Encoding Bibliographic References and Lists of References 2.2.7. The Source Description 15.3.2. Declarable Elements]	
Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.responsibility (@resp)) att.declarable (@default) att.typed (@type)
Member of	model.biblLike model.biblPart
Contained by	**core:** bibl desc head item listBibl meeting note p ref title **header:** change licence sourceDesc tagUsage taxonomy **namesdates:** event location org person personGrp place population state trait **spoken:** writing

	textstructure: body div
May contain	**analysis:** c pc s w **core:** address author bibl biblScope citedRange date editor email gap meeting name note pubPlace publisher ref respStmt series title **header:** availability distributor edition extent funder idno principal sponsor **iso-fs:** fLib fs fvLib **linking:** anchor timeline **namesdates:** addName affiliation bloc country district forename genName geo listRelation location nameLink orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname trait **spoken:** incident kinesic vocal writing
Note	Contains phrase-level elements, together with any combination of elements from the biblPart class
Example	`<bibl>Blain, Clements and Grundy: Feminist Companion to Literature in English (Yale, 1990)</bibl>`
Example	`<bibl> <title level="a">The Interesting story of the Children in the Wood</title>. In <author>Victor E Neuberg</author>, <title>The Penny Histories</title>. <publisher>OUP</publisher> <date>1968</date>. </bibl>`
Example	`<bibl subtype="book_chapter" type="article" xml:id="carlin_2003"> <author> <name> <surname>Carlin</surname> (<forename>Claire</forename>)</name> </author>, <title level="a">The Staging of Impotence : France's last congrès</title> dans <bibl type="monogr"> <title level="m">Theatrum mundi : studies in honor of Ronald W. Tobin</title>, éd. <editor> <name> <forename>Claire</forename> <surname>Carlin</surname> </name> </editor> et <editor> <name> <forename>Kathleen</forename> <surname>Wine</surname> </name>`

	</editor>, <pubPlace>Charlottesville, Va.</pubPlace>, <publisher>Rookwood Press</publisher>, <date when="2003">2003</date>. </bibl> </bibl>
Content model	<content> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <textNode/> <classRef key="model.gLike"/> <classRef key="model.highlighted"/> <classRef key="model.pPart.data"/> <classRef key="model.pPart.edit"/> <classRef key="model.segLike"/> <classRef key="model.ptrLike"/> <classRef key="model.biblPart"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> </alternate> </content>

Schema Declaration	element bibl
	{
	att.global.attributes,
	att.declarable.attributes,
	att.typed.attributes,
	(
	text
	| model.gLike | model.highlighted | model.pPart.data
	| model.pPart.edit | model.segLike | model.ptrLike | model.biblPart
	| model.global)*
	}

<biblFull>

<biblFull> (fully-structured bibliographic citation) contains a fully-structured bibliographic citation, in which all components of the TEI file description are present. [3.11.1. Methods of Encoding Bibliographic References and Lists of References 2.2. The File Description 2.2.7. The Source Description 15.3.2. Declarable Elements]	
Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.responsibility (@resp)) att.declarable (@default)
Member of	model.biblLike
Contained by	**core:** desc head item listBibl meeting note p ref title **header:** change licence sourceDesc tagUsage taxonomy **namesdates:** event location org person personGrp place population state trait **spoken:** writing **textstructure:** body div

May contain	**header:** editionStmt extent notesStmt publicationStmt sourceDesc titleStmt
Example	<**biblFull**> <**titleStmt**> <**title**>The Feminist Companion to Literature in English: women writers from the middle ages to the present</**title**> <**author**>Blain, Virginia</**author**> <**author**>Clements, Patricia</**author**> <**author**>Grundy, Isobel</**author**> </**titleStmt**> <**editionStmt**> <**edition**>UK edition</**edition**> </**editionStmt**> <**extent**>1231 pp</**extent**> <**publicationStmt**> <**publisher**>Yale University Press</**publisher**> <**pubPlace**>New Haven and London</**pubPlace**> <**date**>1990</**date**> </**publicationStmt**> <**sourceDesc**> <**p**>No source: this is an original work</**p**> </**sourceDesc**> </**biblFull**>

Content model	<content>
	 <sequence>
	  <sequence>
	  <elementRef key="titleStmt"/>
	  <elementRef key="editionStmt"
	  minOccurs="0"/>
	  <elementRef key="extent" minOccurs="0"/>
	  <elementRef key="publicationStmt"/>
	  <elementRef key="seriesStmt"
	  minOccurs="0"/>
	  <elementRef key="notesStmt"
	  minOccurs="0"/>
	  </sequence>
	  <elementRef key="sourceDesc"
	  maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/>
	 </sequence>
	</content>

Schema Declaration	element biblFull
	{
	  att.global.attributes,
	  att.declarable.attributes,
	 (
	 (
	  titleStmt,
	  editionStmt?,
	  extent?,
	  publicationStmt,
	  seriesStmt?,
	  notesStmt?
	),
	  sourceDesc*
	)
	}

<biblScope>

<biblScope> (scope of bibliographic reference) defines the scope of a bibliographic reference, for example as a list of page numbers, or a named subdivision of a larger work. [3.11.2.5. Scopes and Ranges in Bibliographic Citations]	
Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.responsibility (@resp)) att.citing (@unit, @from, @to)
Member of	model.imprintPart
Contained by	**core:** bibl imprint monogr series
May contain	**analysis:** c pc s w **core:** address date email gap name note ref title **header:** idno **iso-fs:** fLib fs fvLib **linking:** anchor timeline **namesdates:** addName affiliation bloc country district forename genName geo location nameLink orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname trait **spoken:** incident kinesic vocal writing
Note	When a single page is being cited, use the *@from* and *@to* attributes with an identical value. When no clear endpoint is provided, the *@from* attribute should be used without *@to*. For example, if the citation has 'p. 3ff' as a page reference.

Example	`<biblScope>pp 12–34</biblScope>`
	`<biblScope from="12" to="34" unit="page"/>`
	`<biblScope unit="volume">II</biblScope>`
	`<biblScope unit="page">12</biblScope>`

Content model	`<content>`
	`<macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/>`
	`</content>`

Schema Declaration	`element biblScope`
	`{`
	`att.global.attributes,`
	`att.citing.attributes,`
	`macro.phraseSeq}`

<biblStruct>

<biblStruct> (structured bibliographic citation) contains a structured bibliographic citation, in which only bibliographic sub-elements appear and in a specified order. [3.11.1. Methods of Encoding Bibliographic References and Lists of References 2.2.7. The Source Description 15.3.2. Declarable Elements]	
Module	core

Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.responsibility (@resp)) att.declarable (@default) att.typed (@type)
Member of	model.biblLike
Contained by	**core:** desc head item listBibl meeting note p ref title **header:** change licence sourceDesc tagUsage taxonomy **namesdates:** event location org person personGrp place population state trait **spoken:** writing **textstructure:** body div
May contain	**core:** analytic citedRange monogr note ref series **header:** idno
Example	<**biblStruct**> <**monogr**> <**author**>Blain, Virginia</**author**> <**author**>Clements, Patricia</**author**> <**author**>Grundy, Isobel</**author**> <**title**>The Feminist Companion to Literature in English: women writers from the middle ages to the present</**title**> <**edition**>first edition</**edition**> <**imprint**> <**publisher**>Yale University Press</**publisher**> <**pubPlace**>New Haven and London</**pubPlace**> <**date**>1990</**date**> </**imprint**> </**monogr**> </**biblStruct**>
Schematron	The use of an <idno> element as a direct child of <biblStruct> is deprecated. Rather, <idno> should appear as a child of a <monogr>, <analytic>, or <series>. <sch:report role="nonfatal" test="child::tei:idno">WARNING: use of deprecated method — the use of the idno element as a direct child of the biblStruct element will be removed from the TEI on 2016-09-18</sch:report>
Content model	<content> <sequence> <elementRef key="analytic" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/> <sequence maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"> <elementRef key="monogr"/> <elementRef key="series" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/> </sequence> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <classRef key="model.noteLike"/> <elementRef key="idno"/> <classRef key="model.ptrLike"/>

	<elementRef key="relatedItem"/> <elementRef key="citedRange"/> </alternate> </sequence> </content>

Schema Declaration	element biblStruct
	{
	att.global.attributes,
	att.declarable.attributes,
	att.typed.attributes,
	(
	analytic*,
	(monogr, series*)+,
	(model.noteLike | idno | model.ptrLike | relatedItem | citedRange)*
	)
	}

<birth>

<birth> contains information about a person's birth, such as its date and place. [15.2.2. The Participant Description]	
Module	namesdates
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.responsibility (@resp)) att.datable (att.datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) att.naming (@role) (att.canonical (@key, @ref))
Member of	model.personPart
Contained by	**namesdates:** person personGrp
May contain	**analysis:** c pc s w **core:** address date email gap name note ref title **header:** idno **iso-fs:** fLib fs fvLib **linking:** anchor timeline **namesdates:** addName affiliation bloc country district forename genName geo location nameLink orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname trait **spoken:** incident kinesic vocal writing
Example	<**birth**>Before 1920, Midlands region.</**birth**>
Example	<**birth when**="1960-12-10">In a small cottage near <**name type**="place">Aix-la-Chapelle</**name**>, early in the morning of <**date**>10 Dec 1960</**date**> </**birth**>
Content model	<content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/>

	</content>
Schema Declaration	element birth { att.global.attributes, att.datable.attributes, att.naming.attributes, macro.phraseSeq}

<bloc>

<bloc> contains the name of a geo-political unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries. [13.2.3. Place Names]	
Module	namesdates
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.responsibility (@resp)) att.naming (@role) (att.canonical (@key, @ref)) att.typed (@type) att.datable (att.datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to))
Member of	model.placeNamePart
Contained by	**analysis:** s **core:** addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange date desc editor email head item label meeting name note p pubPlace publisher ref resp street title **corpus:** locale **header:** authority catDesc change classCode distributor edition extent funder geoDecl language licence principal sponsor tagUsage **namesdates:** addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName langKnown location nameLink nationality occupation org orgName persName place placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname **spoken:** u writing
May contain	**analysis:** c pc s w **core:** address date email gap name note ref title **header:** idno **iso-fs:** fLib fs fvLib **linking:** anchor timeline **namesdates:** addName affiliation bloc country district forename genName geo location nameLink orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname trait

	spoken: incident kinesic vocal writing
Example	<**bloc type**="union">the European Union</**bloc**> <**bloc type**="continent">Africa</**bloc**>
Content model	<content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content>
Schema Declaration	element bloc { att.global.attributes, att.naming.attributes, att.typed.attributes, att.datable.attributes, macro.phraseSeq}

<body>

<body> (text body) contains the whole body of a single unitary text, excluding any front or back matter. [4. Default Text Structure]	
Module	textstructure
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.responsibility (@resp))
Contained by	**textstructure:** text
May contain	**core:** bibl biblStruct desc divGen gap head label list listBibl meeting note p **header:** biblFull **iso-fs:** fLib fs fvLib **linking:** anchor timeline **namesdates:** listEvent listOrg listPerson listPlace **spoken:** incident kinesic u vocal writing **textstructure:** div
Content model	<content> <sequence> <classRef key="model.global" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/> <sequence minOccurs="0"> <classRef key="model.divTop"/> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <classRef key="model.global"/> <classRef key="model.divTop"/> </alternate> </sequence> <sequence minOccurs="0">

```
 <classRef key="model.divGenLike"/>
 <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded"
  minOccurs="0">
  <classRef key="model.global"/>
  <classRef key="model.divGenLike"/>
 </alternate>
</sequence>
<alternate>
 <sequence maxOccurs="unbounded"
  minOccurs="1">
  <classRef key="model.divLike"/>
  <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded"
   minOccurs="0">
   <classRef key="model.global"/>
   <classRef key="model.divGenLike"/>
  </alternate>
 </sequence>
 <sequence maxOccurs="unbounded"
  minOccurs="1">
  <classRef key="model.div1Like"/>
  <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded"
   minOccurs="0">
   <classRef key="model.global"/>
   <classRef key="model.divGenLike"/>
  </alternate>
 </sequence>
 <sequence>
  <sequence maxOccurs="unbounded"
   minOccurs="1">
   <classRef key="model.common"/>
   <classRef key="model.global"
    maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/>
  </sequence>
  <alternate minOccurs="0">
   <sequence maxOccurs="unbounded"
    minOccurs="1">
    <classRef key="model.divLike"/>
    <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded"
     minOccurs="0">
     <classRef key="model.global"/>
     <classRef key="model.divGenLike"/>
    </alternate>
   </sequence>
   <sequence maxOccurs="unbounded"
    minOccurs="1">
    <classRef key="model.div1Like"/>
    <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded"
     minOccurs="0">
     <classRef key="model.global"/>
     <classRef key="model.divGenLike"/>
    </alternate>
   </sequence>
  </alternate>
 </sequence>
</alternate>
<sequence maxOccurs="unbounded"
 minOccurs="0">
```

	<classRef key="model.divBottom"/> <classRef key="model.global" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/> </sequence> </sequence> </content>

Schema Declaration	element body
	{
	att.global.attributes,
	(
	model.global*,
	(model.divTop, (model.global | model.divTop)*)?,
	(model.divGenLike, (model.global | model.divGenLike)*)?,
	(
	(model.divLike, (model.global | model.divGenLike)*)+
	| (model.div1Like, (model.global | model.divGenLike)*)+
	| (
	(model.common, model.global*)+,
	(
	(model.divLike, (model.global | model.divGenLike)*)+
	| (model.div1Like, (model.global | model.divGenLike)*)+
	)?
	)
	),
	(model.divBottom, model.global*)*
	)
	}

<c>

<c> (character) represents a character. [17.1. Linguistic Segment Categories]	
Module	analysis
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.responsibility (@resp)) att.segLike (@function) (att.datcat (@datcat, @valueDatcat)) att.typed (@type)
Member of	model.segLike
Contained by	**analysis:** pc s w **core:** addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange date editor email head item label name note p pubPlace publisher ref street title **header:** change distributor edition extent geoDecl licence **namesdates:** addName affiliation birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName nameLink nationality occupation orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname **spoken:** u writing
May contain	Empty element
Note	Contains a single character, a <g> element, or a sequence of graphemes to be treated as a single character. The *@type* attribute is used to indicate the function of this segmentation, taking values such as

	letter, punctuation, or digit etc.
Example	<phr> <c>M</c> <c>O</c> <c>A</c> <c>I</c> <w>doth</w> <w>sway</w> <w>my</w> <w>life</w> </phr>
Content model	<content> <macroRef key="macro.xtext"/> </content>
Schema Declaration	element c { att.global.attributes, att.segLike.attributes, att.typed.attributes, macro.xtext}

<catDesc>

<catDesc> (category description) describes some category within a taxonomy or text typology, either in the form of a brief prose description or in terms of the situational parameters used by the TEI formal textDesc. [2.3.7. The Classification Declaration]	
Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.responsibility (@resp))
Contained by	**header:** category
May contain	**core:** address date email name ref title **header:** idno **namesdates:** addName affiliation bloc country district forename genName geo location nameLink orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname trait
Example	<catDesc>Prose reportage</catDesc>
Example	<catDesc> <textDesc n="novel"> <channel mode="w">print; part issues</channel> <constitution type="single"/> <derivation type="original"/> <domain type="art"/> <factuality type="fiction"/> <interaction type="none"/> <preparedness type="prepared"/> <purpose degree="high" type="entertain"/> <purpose degree="medium" type="inform"/> </textDesc>

	</**catDesc**>
Content model	<content> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <textNode/> <classRef key="model.limitedPhrase"/> <classRef key="model.catDescPart"/> </alternate> </content>

Schema Declaration	element catDesc
	{
	att.global.attributes,
	(text | model.limitedPhrase | model.catDescPart)*
	}

<category>

<category> contains an individual descriptive category, possibly nested within a superordinate category, within a user-defined taxonomy. [2.3.7. The Classification Declaration]	
Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.responsibility (@resp))
Contained by	**header:** category taxonomy
May contain	**core:** desc **header:** catDesc category
Example	<**category xml:id**="b1"> <**catDesc**>Prose reportage</**catDesc**> </**category**>
Example	<**category xml:id**="b2"> <**catDesc**>Prose </**catDesc**> <**category xml:id**="b11"> <**catDesc**>journalism</**catDesc**> </**category**> <**category xml:id**="b12"> <**catDesc**>fiction</**catDesc**> </**category**> </**category**>
Example	<**category xml:id**="LIT"> <**catDesc xml:lang**="pl">literatura piękna</**catDesc**> <**catDesc xml:lang**="en">fiction</**catDesc**> <**category xml:id**="LPROSE"> <**catDesc xml:lang**="pl">proza</**catDesc**> <**catDesc xml:lang**="en">prose</**catDesc**> </**category**> <**category xml:id**="LPOETRY"> <**catDesc xml:lang**="pl">poezja</**catDesc**> <**catDesc xml:lang**="en">poetry</**catDesc**> </**category**> <**category xml:id**="LDRAMA"> <**catDesc xml:lang**="pl">dramat</**catDesc**>

	<catDesc xml:lang="en">drama</catDesc> </category> </category>
Content model	<content> <sequence> <alternate> <elementRef key="catDesc" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"/> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <classRef key="model.descLike"/> <classRef key="model.glossLike"/> </alternate> </alternate> <elementRef key="category" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/> </sequence> </content>

Schema Declaration	element category
	{
	att.global.attributes,
	((catDesc+ | (model.descLike | model.glossLike)*), category*)
	}

<change>

<change> documents a change or set of changes made during the production of a source document, or during the revision of an electronic file. [2.6. The Revision Description 2.4.1. Creation 11.7. Identifying Changes and Revisions]	
Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.ascribed (@who) att.datable (att.datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) att.global (@xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.responsibility (@resp)) att.typed (@type) **target** points to one or more elements that belong to this change. **Status** Optional **Datatype** 1–∞ occurrences of teidata.pointer separated by whitespace
Contained by	**header:** listChange revisionDesc
May contain	**analysis:** c pc s w **core:** address bibl biblStruct date desc email gap label list listBibl name note p ref title **header:** biblFull idno **iso-fs:** fLib fs fvLib **linking:** anchor timeline **namesdates:** addName affiliation bloc country district forename genName geo listEvent listOrg listPerson listPlace location nameLink orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname trait

	spoken: incident kinesic u vocal writing
Note	The *@who* attribute may be used to point to any other element, but will typically specify a <respStmt> or <person> element elsewhere in the header, identifying the person responsible for the change and their role in making it.It is recommended that changes be recorded with the most recent first. The *@status* attribute may be used to indicate the status of a document following the change documented.

Example	`<titleStmt>`
	` <title> ... </title>`
	` <editor xml:id="LDB">Lou Burnard</editor>`
	` <respStmt xml:id="BZ">`
	`  <resp>copy editing</resp>`
	`  <name>Brett Zamir</name>`
	` </respStmt>`
	`</titleStmt>`
	`<!-- ... -->`
	`<revisionDesc status="published">`
	` <change status="public" when="2008-02-02"`
	`  who="#BZ">Finished chapter 23</change>`
	` <change status="draft" when="2008-01-02"`
	`  who="#BZ">Finished chapter 2</change>`
	` <change n="P2.2" when="1991-12-21"`
	`  who="#LDB">Added examples to section 3</change>`
	` <change when="1991-11-11" who="#MSM">Deleted chapter 10</change>`
	`</revisionDesc>`

Example	`<profileDesc>`
	` <creation>`
	`  <listChange>`
	`  <change xml:id="DRAFT1">First draft in pencil</change>`
	`  <change notBefore="1880-12-09"`
	`  xml:id="DRAFT2">First revision, mostly`
	`  using green ink</change>`
	`  <change notBefore="1881-02-13"`
	`  xml:id="DRAFT3">Final corrections as`
	`  supplied to printer.</change>`
	`  </listChange>`
	` </creation>`
	`</profileDesc>`

Content model	`<content>`
	` <macroRef key="macro.specialPara"/>`
	`</content>`

Schema Declaration	`element change`
	`{`
	`  att.ascribed.attributes,`
	`  att.datable.attributes,`
	`  att.global.attributes,`
	`  att.typed.attributes,`
	` attribute target { list { + } }?,`
	`  macro.specialPara}`

<citedRange>

<citedRange> (cited range) defines the range of cited content, often represented by pages or other units [3.11.2.5. Scopes and Ranges in Bibliographic Citations]

Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.responsibility (@resp)) att.pointing (@target) att.citing (@unit, @from, @to)
Member of	model.biblPart
Contained by	**core:** bibl biblStruct
May contain	**analysis:** c pc s w **core:** address date email gap name note ref title **header:** idno **iso-fs:** fLib fs fvLib **linking:** anchor timeline **namesdates:** addName affiliation bloc country district forename genName geo location nameLink orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname trait **spoken:** incident kinesic vocal writing
Note	When the range cited consists of a single page or other unit, use the *@from* and *@to* attributes with an identical value. When no clear endpoint is given the *@from* attribute should be used without *@to*. For example, if the citation has 'p. 3ff' as a page reference.

Example	`<citedRange>pp 12–13</citedRange>`
	`<citedRange from="12" to="13" unit="page"/>`
	`<citedRange unit="volume">II</citedRange>`
	`<citedRange unit="page">12</citedRange>`

Example	`<bibl>`
	`<ptr target="#mueller01"/>,`
	`<citedRange target="http://example.com/mueller3.xml#page4">vol. 3, pp. 4-5</citedRange>`
	`</bibl>`

Content model	`<content>`
	`<macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/>`
	`</content>`

Schema Declaration	`element citedRange`
	`{`
	`att.global.attributes,`
	`att.pointing.attributes,`
	`att.citing.attributes,`
	`macro.phraseSeq}`

<classCode>

<classCode> (classification code) contains the classification code used for this text in some standard classification system. [2.4.3. The Text Classification]	
Module	header

Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.responsibility (@resp)) **scheme** identifies the classification system in use, as defined by for example by a <taxonomy> element, or some other resource. **Status** Required **Datatype** teidata.pointer
Contained by	**core:** imprint **header:** textClass
May contain	**core:** address date email gap name note ref title **header:** idno **iso-fs:** fLib fs fvLib **linking:** anchor timeline **namesdates:** addName affiliation bloc country district forename genName geo location nameLink orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname trait **spoken:** incident kinesic vocal writing
Example	`<classCode scheme="http://www.udc.org">410</classCode>`

Content model	`<content>`
	`<macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq.limited"/>`
	`</content>`

Schema Declaration	`element classCode`
	`{`
	`att.global.attributes,`
	`attribute scheme { text },`
	`macro.phraseSeq.limited}`

<classDecl>

<classDecl> (classification declarations) contains one or more taxonomies defining any classificatory codes used elsewhere in the text. [2.3.7. The Classification Declaration 2.3. The Encoding Description]	
Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.responsibility (@resp))
Member of	model.encodingDescPart
Contained by	**header:** encodingDesc
May contain	**header:** taxonomy

Example	`<classDecl>`
	`<taxonomy xml:id="LCSH">`
	`<bibl>Library of Congress Subject Headings</bibl>`
	`</taxonomy>`
	`</classDecl>`
	`<!-- ... -->`

	<textClass> <keywords scheme="#LCSH"> <term>Political science</term> <term>United States -- Politics and government — Revolution, 1775-1783</term> </keywords> </textClass>
Content model	<content> <elementRef key="taxonomy" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"/> </content>
Schema Declaration	element classDecl { att.global.attributes, taxonomy+ }

<correction>

<correction> (correction principles) states how and under what circumstances corrections have been made in the text. [2.3.3. The Editorial Practices Declaration 15.3.2. Declarable Elements]

Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.responsibility (@resp)) att.declarable (@default) **status** indicates the degree of correction applied to the text. **Status** Optional **Datatype** teidata.enumerated **Legal values are:** **high** the text has been thoroughly checked and proofread. **medium** the text has been checked at least once. **low** the text has not been checked. **unknown** the correction status of the text is unknown. [Default] **method** indicates the method adopted to indicate corrections within the text. **Status** Optional **Datatype** teidata.enumerated **Legal values are:** **silent** corrections have been made silently [Default] **markup** corrections have been represented using markup
Member of	model.editorialDeclPart
Contained by	**header:** editorialDecl
May contain	**core:** p
Note	May be used to note the results of proof reading the text against its original, indicating (for example) whether discrepancies have been silently rectified, or recorded using the editorial tags described in section 3.4. Simple Editorial Changes.
Example	<correction> <p>Errors in transcription controlled by using the WordPerfect spelling checker, with a user

	defined dictionary of 500 extra words taken from Chambers Twentieth Century Dictionary.</**p**> </**correction**>
Content model	<content> <classRef key="model.pLike" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"/> </content>

Schema Declaration	element correction
	{
	att.global.attributes,
	att.declarable.attributes,
	attribute status { "high" | "medium" | "low" | "unknown" }?,
	attribute method { "silent" | "markup" }?,
	model.pLike+
	}

<country>

<country> contains the name of a geo-political unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc. [13.2.3. Place Names]	
Module	namesdates
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.responsibility (@resp)) att.naming (@role) (att.canonical (@key, @ref)) att.typed (@type) att.datable (att.datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to))
Member of	model.placeNamePart
Contained by	**analysis:** s **core:** addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange date desc editor email head item label meeting name note p pubPlace publisher ref resp street title **corpus:** locale **header:** authority catDesc change classCode distributor edition extent funder geoDecl language licence principal sponsor tagUsage **namesdates:** addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName langKnown location nameLink nationality occupation org orgName persName place placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname **spoken:** u writing
May contain	**analysis:** c pc s w **core:** address date email gap name note ref title **header:** idno

	iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib **linking:** anchor timeline **namesdates:** addName affiliation bloc country district forename genName geo location nameLink orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname trait **spoken:** incident kinesic vocal writing
Note	The recommended source for codes to represent coded country names is ISO 3166.
Example	`<country key="DK">Denmark</country>`

Content model	`<content>`
	`<macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/>`
	`</content>`

Schema Declaration	`element country`
	`{`
	`att.global.attributes,`
	`att.naming.attributes,`
	`att.typed.attributes,`
	`att.datable.attributes,`
	`macro.phraseSeq}`

<date>

<date> contains a date in any format. [3.5.4. Dates and Times 2.2.4. Publication, Distribution, Licensing, etc. 2.6. The Revision Description 3.11.2.4. Imprint, Size of a Document, and Reprint Information 15.2.3. The Setting Description 13.3.6. Dates and Times]	
Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.responsibility (@resp)) att.datable (att.datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) att.durationatt.typed (@type)
Member of	model.dateLike model.publicationStmtPart.detail
Contained by	**analysis:** s **core:** addrLine analytic author bibl biblScope citedRange date desc editor email head imprint item label meeting name note p pubPlace publisher ref resp street title **corpus:** locale setting **header:** authority catDesc change classCode distributor edition extent funder geoDecl language licence principal publicationStmt sponsor tagUsage **namesdates:** addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName langKnown nameLink nationality occupation orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname

	spoken: u writing
May contain	**analysis:** c pc s w **core:** address date email gap name note ref title **header:** idno **iso-fs:** fLib fs fvLib **linking:** anchor timeline **namesdates:** addName affiliation bloc country district forename genName geo location nameLink orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname trait **spoken:** incident kinesic vocal writing
Example	`<date when="1980-02">early February 1980</date>`
Example	`Given on the <date when="1977-06-12">Twelfth Day of June in the Year of Our Lord One Thousand Nine Hundred and Seventy-seven of the Republic the Two Hundredth and first and of the University the Eighty-Sixth.</date>`
Example	`<date when="1990-09">September 1990</date>`
Content model	`<content> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <textNode/> <classRef key="model.gLike"/> <classRef key="model.phrase"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> </alternate> </content>`
Schema Declaration	`element date { att.global.attributes, att.datable.attributes, att.duration.attributes, att.typed.attributes, ( text | model.gLike | model.phrase | model.global )* }`

<death>

<death> contains information about a person's death, such as its date and place. [15.2.2. The Participant Description]	
Module	namesdates
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.responsibility (@resp)) att.datable (att.datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) att.naming (@role) (att.canonical

	(@key, @ref))
Member of	model.personPart
Contained by	**namesdates:** person personGrp
May contain	**analysis:** c pc s w **core:** address date email gap name note ref title **header:** idno **iso-fs:** fLib fs fvLib **linking:** anchor timeline **namesdates:** addName affiliation bloc country district forename genName geo location nameLink orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname trait **spoken:** incident kinesic vocal writing
Example	`<death when="1902-10-01"/>`
Example	`<death when="1960-12-10">Passed away near <name type="place">Aix-la-Chapelle</name>, after suffering from cerebral palsy. </death>`

Content model	`<content>`
	`<macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/>`
	`</content>`

Schema Declaration	`element death`
	`{`
	`att.global.attributes,`
	`att.datable.attributes,`
	`att.naming.attributes,`
	`macro.phraseSeq}`

<desc>

<desc> (description) contains a brief description of the object documented by its parent element, including its intended usage, purpose, or application where this is appropriate. [22.4.1. Description of Components]	
Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.responsibility (@resp)) att.typed (@type)
Member of	model.descLike model.labelLike
Contained by	**core:** desc gap head item meeting note p ref title **header:** application category change licence tagUsage taxonomy **namesdates:** event location org place population relation state trait

	spoken: incident kinesic vocal writing **textstructure:** body div
May contain	**core:** address bibl biblStruct date desc email label list listBibl name ref title **header:** biblFull idno **namesdates:** addName affiliation bloc country district forename genName geo listEvent listOrg listPerson listPlace location nameLink orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname trait
Note	TEI convention requires that this be expressed as a finite clause, begining with an active verb.
Example	<**desc**>contains a brief description of the purpose and application for an element, attribute, attribute value, class, or entity.</**desc**>
Content model	<content> <macroRef key="macro.limitedContent"/> </content>
Schema Declaration	element desc { att.global.attributes, att.typed.attributes, macro.limitedContent}

<distributor>

<distributor> supplies the name of a person or other agency responsible for the distribution of a text. [2.2.4. Publication, Distribution, Licensing, etc.]	
Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.responsibility (@resp))
Member of	model.imprintPart model.publicationStmtPart.agency
Contained by	**core:** bibl imprint **header:** publicationStmt
May contain	**analysis:** c pc s w **core:** address date email gap name note ref title **header:** idno **iso-fs:** fLib fs fvLib **linking:** anchor timeline **namesdates:** addName affiliation bloc country district forename genName geo

	location nameLink orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname trait **spoken:** incident kinesic vocal writing
Example	<**distributor**>Oxford Text Archive</**distributor**> <**distributor**>Redwood and Burn Ltd</**distributor**>
Content model	<content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content>
Schema Declaration	element distributor { att.global.attributes, macro.phraseSeq }

<district>

<district> contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit. [13.2.3. Place Names]	
Module	namesdates
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.responsibility (@resp)) att.naming (@role) (att.canonical (@key, @ref)) att.typed (@type) att.datable (att.datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to))
Member of	model.placeNamePart
Contained by	**analysis:** s **core:** addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange date desc editor email head item label meeting name note p pubPlace publisher ref resp street title **corpus:** locale **header:** authority catDesc change classCode distributor edition extent funder geoDecl language licence principal sponsor tagUsage **namesdates:** addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName langKnown location nameLink nationality occupation org orgName persName place placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname **spoken:** u writing
May contain	**analysis:** c pc s w **core:** address date email gap name note ref title **header:** idno **iso-fs:** fLib fs fvLib

	linking: anchor timeline **namesdates:** addName affiliation bloc country district forename genName geo location nameLink orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname trait **spoken:** incident kinesic vocal writing

Example	`<placeName>`
	`<district type="ward">Jericho</district>`
	`<settlement>Oxford</settlement>`
	`</placeName>`

Example	`<placeName>`
	`<district type="area">South Side</district>`
	`<settlement>Chicago</settlement>`
	`</placeName>`

Content model	`<content>`
	`<macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/>`
	`</content>`

Schema Declaration	`element district`
	`{`
	`att.global.attributes,`
	`att.naming.attributes,`
	`att.typed.attributes,`
	`att.datable.attributes,`
	`macro.phraseSeq}`

** ** (text division) contains a subdivision of the front, body, or back of a text. [4.1. Divisions of the Body]	
Module	textstructure
Attributes	Attributes **type** **Status** Required **Legal values are:** **contents** table of contents **sp** (speech) parliamentary speech at the central lectern **inter** (interruption) recorded interruptions of parliamentary speech at the central lectern **preface** preliminary data about session
Member of	model.divLike
Contained by	**textstructure:** back body div front
May contain	**core:** bibl biblStruct desc divGen gap head label list listBibl meeting note p **header:** biblFull

	iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib **linking:** anchor timeline **namesdates:** listEvent listOrg listPerson listPlace **spoken:** incident kinesic u vocal writing **textstructure:** div
Example	<body> <head>Fallacies of Authority</head> The subject of which is Authority in various shapes, and the object, to repress all exercise of the reasoning faculty. <head>The Nature of Authority</head> With reference to any proposed measures having for their object the greatest happiness of the greatest number [...] <head>Analysis of Authority</head> What on any given occasion is the legitimate weight or influence to be attached to authority [...] <head>Appeal to Authority, in What Cases Fallacious.</head> Reference to authority is open to the charge of fallacy when [...] </body>
Schematron	<s:report test="ancestor::tei:l"> Abstract model violation: Lines may not contain higher-level structural elements such as div. </s:report>
Schematron	<s:report test="ancestor::tei:p or ancestor::tei:ab and not(ancestor::tei:floatingText)"> Abstract model violation: p and ab may not contain higher-level structural elements such as div. </s:report>
Content model	<content> <sequence maxOccurs="1" minOccurs="1"> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <classRef key="model.divTop"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> </alternate> <sequence maxOccurs="1" minOccurs="0"> <alternate maxOccurs="1" minOccurs="1"> <sequence maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"> <alternate maxOccurs="1" minOccurs="1"> <classRef key="model.divLike"/>

	<classRef key="model.divGenLike"/> <alternate> <classRef key="model.global" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/> </sequence> <sequence maxOccurs="1" minOccurs="1"> <sequence maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"> <classRef key="model.common"/> <classRef key="model.global" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/> </sequence> <sequence maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <alternate maxOccurs="1" minOccurs="1"> <classRef key="model.divLike"/> <classRef key="model.divGenLike"/> </alternate> <classRef key="model.global" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/> </sequence> </sequence> </alternate> <sequence maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <classRef key="model.divBottom"/> <classRef key="model.global" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/> </sequence> </sequence> </sequence> </content>

Schema Declaration	element div
	{
	attribute type { "contents" | "sp" | "inter" | "preface" },
	(
	(model.divTop | model.global)*,
	(
	(
	((model.divLike | model.divGenLike), model.global*)+
	| (
	(model.common, model.global*)+,
	((model.divLike | model.divGenLike), model.global*)*
	)
	),
	(model.divBottom, model.global*)*
	)?
	)
	}

<divGen>

<divGen> (automatically generated text division) indicates the location at which a textual division generated automatically

by a text-processing application is to appear. [3.8.2. Index Entries]

Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.responsibility (@resp)) **type** specifies what type of generated text division (e.g. index, table of contents, etc.) is to appear. **Status** Optional **Datatype** teidata.enumerated **Sample values include:** **index** an index is to be generated and inserted at this point. **toc** a table of contents **figlist** a list of figures **tablist** a list of tables **Note** Valid values are application-dependent; those shown are of obvious utility in document production, but are by no means exhaustive.
Member of	model.divGenLike model.frontPart
Contained by	**textstructure:** back body div front
May contain	**core:** head
Note	This element is intended primarily for use in document production or manipulation, rather than in the transcription of pre-existing materials; it makes it easier to specify the location of indices, tables of contents, etc., to be generated by text preparation or word processing software.
Example	One use for this element is to allow document preparation software to generate an index and insert it in the appropriate place in the output. The example below assumes that the *@indexName* attribute on <index> elements in the text has been used to specify index entries for the two generated indexes, named NAMES and THINGS:

```
<back>
 <div1 type="backmat">
  <head>Bibliography</head>
<!-- ... -->
 </div1>
 <div1 type="backmat">
  <head>Indices</head>
  <divGen n="Index Nominum" type="NAMES"/>
  <divGen n="Index Rerum" type="THINGS"/>
 </div1>
</back>
```

Example	Another use for <divGen> is to specify the location of an automatically produced table of contents:

```
<front>
<!--<titlePage>...</titlePage>-->
 <divGen type="toc"/>
 <div>
  <head>Preface</head>
  <p> ... </p>
 </div>
</front>
```

Content model	<content> <classRef key="model.headLike" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/>

	</content>

Schema Declaration	element divGen
	{
	att.global.attributes,
	attribute type { text }?,
	model.headLike*
	}

<edition>

<edition> describes the particularities of one edition of a text. [2.2.2. The Edition Statement]	
Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.responsibility (@resp))
Member of	model.biblPart
Contained by	**core:** bibl monogr **header:** editionStmt
May contain	**analysis:** c pc s w **core:** address date email gap name note ref title **header:** idno **iso-fs:** fLib fs fvLib **linking:** anchor timeline **namesdates:** addName affiliation bloc country district forename genName geo location nameLink orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname trait **spoken:** incident kinesic vocal writing
Example	<**edition**>First edition <**date**>Oct 1990</**date**> </**edition**> <**edition n**="S2">Students' edition</**edition**>
Content model	<content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content>
Schema Declaration	element edition { att.global.attributes, macro.phraseSeq }

<editionStmt>

<editionStmt> (edition statement) groups information relating to one edition of a text. [2.2.2. The Edition Statement 2.2. The File Description]

Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.responsibility (@resp))
Contained by	**header:** biblFull fileDesc
May contain	**core:** author editor meeting p respStmt **header:** edition funder principal sponsor
Example	<editionStmt> <edition n="S2">Students' edition</edition> <respStmt> <resp>Adapted by </resp> <name>Elizabeth Kirk</name> </respStmt> </editionStmt>
Example	<editionStmt> First edition, <date>Michaelmas Term, 1991.</date> </editionStmt>
Content model	<content> <alternate> <classRef key="model.pLike" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"/> <sequence> <elementRef key="edition"/> <classRef key="model.respLike" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/> </sequence> </alternate> </content>

Schema Declaration	element editionStmt
	{
	att.global.attributes,
	(model.pLike+ | (edition, model.respLike*))
	}

<editor>

<editor> contains a secondary statement of responsibility for a bibliographic item, for example the name of an individual, institution or organization, (or of several such) acting as editor, compiler, translator, etc. [3.11.2.2. Titles, Authors, and Editors]	
Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.responsibility (@resp)) att.naming (@role) (att.canonical (@key, @ref))
Member of	model.respLike
Contained by	**core:** analytic bibl monogr series **header:** editionStmt titleStmt
May contain	**analysis:** c pc s w

	core: address date email gap name note ref title **header:** idno **iso-fs:** fLib fs fvLib **linking:** anchor timeline **namesdates:** addName affiliation bloc country district forename genName geo location nameLink orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname trait **spoken:** incident kinesic vocal writing
Note	A consistent format should be adopted.Particularly where cataloguing is likely to be based on the content of the header, it is advisable to use generally recognized authority lists for the exact form of personal names.
Example	`<editor>Eric Johnson</editor>` `<editor role="illustrator">John Tenniel</editor>`

Content model	`<content>`
	`<macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/>`
	`</content>`

Schema Declaration	`element editor`
	`{`
	`att.global.attributes,`
	`att.naming.attributes,`
	`macro.phraseSeq}`

<editorialDecl>

<editorialDecl> (editorial practice declaration) provides details of editorial principles and practices applied during the encoding of a text. [2.3.3. The Editorial Practices Declaration 2.3. The Encoding Description 15.3.2. Declarable Elements]	
Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.responsibility (@resp)) att.declarable (@default)
Member of	model.encodingDescPart
Contained by	**header:** encodingDesc
May contain	**core:** p **header:** correction hyphenation normalization punctuation quotation segmentation

Example	`<editorialDecl>`
	`<normalization>`
	`<p>All words converted to Modern American spelling using`
	`Websters 9th Collegiate dictionary`
	`</p>`
	`</normalization>`
	`<quotation marks="all">`

	All opening quotation marks converted to “ all closing quotation marks converted to &cdq;. </quotation> </editorialDecl>
Content model	<content> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"> <classRef key="model.pLike"/> <classRef key="model.editorialDeclPart"/> </alternate> </content>

Schema Declaration	element editorialDecl
	{
	att.global.attributes,
	att.declarable.attributes,
	(model.pLike | model.editorialDeclPart)+
	}

<education>

<education> contains a description of the educational experience of a person. [15.2.2. The Participant Description]	
Module	namesdates
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.responsibility (@resp)) att.datable (att.datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) att.naming (@role) (att.canonical (@key, @ref))
Member of	model.persStateLike
Contained by	**namesdates:** person personGrp
May contain	**analysis:** c pc s w **core:** address date email gap name note ref title **header:** idno **iso-fs:** fLib fs fvLib **linking:** anchor timeline **namesdates:** addName affiliation bloc country district forename genName geo location nameLink orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname trait **spoken:** incident kinesic vocal writing
Example	<education>Left school at age 16</education>
Example	<education from="1986-01-01" to="1990-06-30">Attended <name>Cherwell School</name> </education>
Example	<education notAfter="1690-06"

	notBefore="1685-07">Anthony Hammond smuggled her into the University of Cambridge, where she was disguised as his male cousin, Jack. She remained there for some months learning grammar, logic, rhetoric, and ethics</**education**>
Content model	<content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content>
Schema Declaration	element education { att.global.attributes, att.datable.attributes, att.naming.attributes, macro.phraseSeq}

<email>

<email> (electronic mail address) contains an email address identifying a location to which email messages can be delivered. [3.5.2. Addresses]	
Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.responsibility (@resp))
Member of	model.addressLike
Contained by	**analysis:** s **core:** addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange date desc editor email head item label meeting name note p pubPlace publisher ref resp street title **corpus:** locale **header:** authority catDesc change classCode distributor edition extent funder geoDecl language licence principal sponsor tagUsage **namesdates:** addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName langKnown location nameLink nationality occupation orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname **spoken:** u writing
May contain	**analysis:** c pc s w **core:** address date email gap name note ref title **header:** idno **iso-fs:** fLib fs fvLib **linking:** anchor timeline

	namesdates: addName affiliation bloc country district forename genName geo location nameLink orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname trait **spoken:** incident kinesic vocal writing
Note	The format of a modern Internet email address is defined in RFC 2822
Example	`<email>membership@tei-c.org</email>`

Content model	`<content>`
	`<macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/>`
	`</content>`

Schema Declaration	`element email { att.global.attributes, macro.phraseSeq }`

<encodingDesc>

<encodingDesc> (encoding description) documents the relationship between an electronic text and the source or sources from which it was derived. [2.3. The Encoding Description 2.1.1. The TEI Header and Its Components]	
Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.responsibility (@resp))
Member of	model.teiHeaderPart
Contained by	**header:** teiHeader
May contain	**core:** p **header:** appInfo classDecl editorialDecl geoDecl projectDesc samplingDecl tagsDecl

Example	`<encodingDesc>`
	`<p>Basic encoding, capturing lexical information only. All hyphenation, punctuation, and variant spellings normalized. No formatting or layout information preserved.</p>`
	`</encodingDesc>`

Content model	`<content>`
	`<alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1">`
	`<classRef key="model.encodingDescPart"/>`
	`<classRef key="model.pLike"/>`
	`</alternate>`
	`</content>`

Schema Declaration	`element encodingDesc`
	`{`
	`att.global.attributes,`
	`( model.encodingDescPart | model.pLike )+`
	`}`

<event>

<event> contains data relating to any kind of significant event associated with a person, place, or organization. [13.3.1.

Basic Principles]	
Module	namesdates
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.responsibility (@resp)) att.datable (att.datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) att.typed (@type) att.naming (@role) (att.canonical (@key, @ref)) **where** indicates the location of an event by pointing to a <place> element **Status** Optional **Datatype** teidata.pointer
Member of	model.eventLike
Contained by	**namesdates:** event listEvent org person personGrp place
May contain	**core:** bibl biblStruct desc head label listBibl note p **header:** biblFull **namesdates:** event

Example	<pre><**person**>
	 <**event type**="mat" **when**="1972-10-12">
	  <**label**>matriculation</**label**>
	 </**event**>
	 <**event type**="grad" **when**="1975-06-23">
	  <**label**>graduation</**label**>
	 </**event**>
	</**person**></pre>

Content model	<pre><content>
	 <sequence>
	  <classRef key="model.headLike"
	  maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/>
	  <alternate>
	  <classRef key="model.pLike"
	  maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"/>
	  <classRef key="model.labelLike"
	  maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"/>
	  </alternate>
	  <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded"
	  minOccurs="0">
	  <classRef key="model.noteLike"/>
	  <classRef key="model.biblLike"/>
	  <elementRef key="linkGrp"/>
	  <elementRef key="link"/>
	  </alternate>
	  <elementRef key="event"
	  maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/>
	 </sequence>
	</content></pre>

Schema Declaration	<pre>element event
	{
	  att.global.attributes,
	  att.datable.attributes,
	  att.typed.attributes,
	  att.naming.attributes,
	 attribute where { text }?,
	 (</pre>

	model.headLike*, (model.pLike+ | model.labelLike+), (model.noteLike | model.biblLike | linkGrp | link)*, event*) }

<extent>

<extent> describes the approximate size of a text stored on some carrier medium or of some other object, digital or non-digital, specified in any convenient units. [2.2.3. Type and Extent of File 2.2. The File Description 3.11.2.4. Imprint, Size of a Document, and Reprint Information 10.7.1. Object Description]	
Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.responsibility (@resp))
Member of	model.biblPart
Contained by	**core:** bibl monogr **header:** biblFull fileDesc
May contain	**analysis:** c pc s w **core:** address date email gap name note ref title **header:** idno **iso-fs:** fLib fs fvLib **linking:** anchor timeline **namesdates:** addName affiliation bloc country district forename genName geo location nameLink orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname trait **spoken:** incident kinesic vocal writing
Example	<extent>3200 sentences</extent> <extent>between 10 and 20 Mb</extent> <extent>ten 3.5 inch high density diskettes</extent>
Example	The <measure> element may be used to supplied normalised or machine tractable versions of the size or sizes concerned. <extent> <measure quantity="4.2" unit="MiB">About four megabytes</measure> <measure quantity="245" unit="pages">245 pages of source material</measure> </extent>
Content model	<content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content>

Schema Declaration	`element extent { att.global.attributes, macro.phraseSeq }`

<f>

<f> (feature) represents a feature value specification, that is, the association of a name with a value of any of several different types. [18.2. Elementary Feature Structures and the Binary Feature Value]	
Module	iso-fs
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.responsibility (@resp)) att.datcat (@datcat, @valueDatcat) **name** a single word which follows the rules defining a legal XML name (see http://www.w3.org/TR/REC-xml/#dt-name), providing a name for the feature. **Status** Required **Datatype** teidata.name **fVal** (feature value) references any element which can be used to represent the value of a feature. **Status** Optional **Datatype** teidata.pointer **Note** If this attribute is supplied as well as content, the value referenced is to be unified with that contained.
Contained by	**iso-fs:** fLib fs
May contain	**iso-fs:** fs symbol
Note	If the element is empty then a value must be supplied for the *@fVal* attribute. The content of <f> may also be textual, with the assumption that the data type of the feature value is determined by the schema—this is the approach used in many language-technology-oriented projects and recommendations.

Example	`<f name="gender">`
	`  <symbol value="feminine"/>`
	`</f>`

Example	`<fs>`
	`  <f name="voice">active</f>`
	`  <f name="tense">SimPre</f>`
	`</fs>`

Schematron	<sch:report test="tei:* and text()[normalize-space(.) ne '']">A feature value cannot contain both text and element content</sch:report>
Schematron	<sch:report test="count(tei:*) gt 1">A feature value can contain only one child element</sch:report>

Content model	`<content>`
	`  <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded"`
	`  minOccurs="0">`
	`  <textNode/>`
	`  <classRef key="model.gLike"/>`
	`  <classRef key="model.featureVal"/>`
	`  </alternate>`
	`</content>`

Schema Declaration	`element f`
	`{`
	`  att.global.attributes,`
	`  att.datcat.attributes,`

	attribute name { text }, attribute fVal { text }?, (text | model.gLike | model.featureVal)* }

<fLib>

<fLib> (feature library) assembles a library of feature elements. [18.4. Feature Libraries and Feature-Value Libraries]	
Module	iso-fs
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.responsibility (@resp))
Member of	model.global.meta
Contained by	**analysis:** s w **core:** addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange date editor email head imprint item label list name note p pubPlace publisher ref resp series street title **corpus:** locale **header:** authority change classCode distributor edition extent funder geoDecl language licence principal sponsor **namesdates:** addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName langKnown nameLink nationality occupation orgName persName person personGrp placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname **spoken:** u writing **textstructure:** back body div front text
May contain	**iso-fs:** f
Note	The global *@n* attribute may be used to supply an informal name to categorize the library's contents.
Example	<fLib n="agreement features"> <f name="person" xml:id="pers1"> <symbol value="first"/> </f> <f name="person" xml:id="pers2"> <symbol value="second"/> </f> <!-- ... --> <f name="number" xml:id="nums"> <symbol value="singular"/> </f> <f name="number" xml:id="nump"> <symbol value="plural"/> </f> <!-- ... --> </fLib>

Content model	<content> <elementRef key="f" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"/> </content>
Schema Declaration	element fLib { att.global.attributes, f+ }

<faith>

<faith> specifies the faith, religion, or belief set of a person. [13.3.2.1. Personal Characteristics]	
Module	namesdates
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.responsibility (@resp)) att.datable (att.datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) att.canonical (@key, @ref)
Member of	model.persStateLike
Contained by	**namesdates:** person personGrp
May contain	**analysis:** c pc s w **core:** address date email gap name note ref title **header:** idno **iso-fs:** fLib fs fvLib **linking:** anchor timeline **namesdates:** addName affiliation bloc country district forename genName geo location nameLink orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname trait **spoken:** incident kinesic vocal writing
Example	<**faith**>protestant</**faith**>
Example	<**faith ref**="http://dbpedia.org/page/Manichaeism">Manichaeism</**faith**>
Content model	<content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content>
Schema Declaration	element faith { att.global.attributes, att.datable.attributes, att.canonical.attributes, macro.phraseSeq}

<fileDesc>

<fileDesc> (file description) contains a full bibliographic description of an electronic file. [2.2. The File Description 2.1.1. The TEI Header and Its Components]	
Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.responsibility (@resp))
Contained by	**header:** teiHeader
May contain	**header:** editionStmt extent notesStmt publicationStmt sourceDesc titleStmt
Note	The major source of information for those seeking to create a catalogue entry or bibliographic citation for an electronic file. As such, it provides a title and statements of responsibility together with details of the publication or distribution of the file, of any series to which it belongs, and detailed bibliographic notes for matters not addressed elsewhere in the header. It also contains a full bibliographic description for the source or sources from which the electronic text was derived.

Example	`<fileDesc>`
	` <titleStmt>`
	`  <title>The shortest possible TEI document</title>`
	` </titleStmt>`
	` <publicationStmt>`
	`  <p>Distributed as part of TEI P5</p>`
	` </publicationStmt>`
	` <sourceDesc>`
	`  <p>No print source exists: this is an original digital text</p>`
	` </sourceDesc>`
	`</fileDesc>`

Content model	`<content>`
	` <sequence>`
	`  <sequence>`
	`  <elementRef key="titleStmt"/>`
	`  <elementRef key="editionStmt"`
	`  minOccurs="0"/>`
	`  <elementRef key="extent" minOccurs="0"/>`
	`  <elementRef key="publicationStmt"/>`
	`  <elementRef key="seriesStmt"`
	`  minOccurs="0"/>`
	`  <elementRef key="notesStmt"`
	`  minOccurs="0"/>`
	`  </sequence>`
	`  <elementRef key="sourceDesc"`
	`  maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"/>`
	` </sequence>`
	`</content>`

Schema Declaration	`element fileDesc`
	`{`
	`  att.global.attributes,`
	`  (`
	`  (`
	`  titleStmt,`
	`  editionStmt?,`
	`  extent?,`
	`  publicationStmt,`
	`  seriesStmt?,`
	`  notesStmt?`
	`  ),`
	`  sourceDesc+`

	) }

<floruit>

<floruit> contains information about a person's period of activity. [13.3.2.1. Personal Characteristics]	
Module	namesdates
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.responsibility (@resp)) att.datable (att.datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to))
Member of	model.persStateLike
Contained by	**namesdates:** person personGrp
May contain	**analysis:** c pc s w **core:** address date email gap name note ref title **header:** idno **iso-fs:** fLib fs fvLib **linking:** anchor timeline **namesdates:** addName affiliation bloc country district forename genName geo location nameLink orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname trait **spoken:** incident kinesic vocal writing
Example	`<floruit notAfter="1100" notBefore="1066"/>`

Content model	`<content>`
	`<macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/>`
	`</content>`

Schema Declaration	`element floruit`
	`{`
	`att.global.attributes,`
	`att.datable.attributes,`
	`macro.phraseSeq}`

<forename>

<forename> contains a forename, given or baptismal name. [13.2.1. Personal Names]	
Module	namesdates
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.responsibility (@resp)) att.personal (@full) (att.naming (@role) (att.canonical (@key, @ref))) att.typed (@type)

Member of	model.persNamePart
Contained by	**analysis:** s **core:** addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange date desc editor email head item label meeting name note p pubPlace publisher ref resp street title **corpus:** locale **header:** authority catDesc change classCode distributor edition extent funder geoDecl language licence principal sponsor tagUsage **namesdates:** addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName langKnown nameLink nationality occupation org orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname **spoken:** u writing
May contain	**analysis:** c pc s w **core:** address date email gap name note ref title **header:** idno **iso-fs:** fLib fs fvLib **linking:** anchor timeline **namesdates:** addName affiliation bloc country district forename genName geo location nameLink orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname trait **spoken:** incident kinesic vocal writing

Example	`<persName>`
	`<roleName>Ex-President</roleName>`
	`<forename>George</forename>`
	`<surname>Bush</surname>`
	`</persName>`

Content model	`<content>`
	`<macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/>`
	`</content>`

Schema Declaration	`element forename`
	`{`
	`att.global.attributes,`
	`att.personal.attributes,`
	`att.typed.attributes,`
	`macro.phraseSeq}`

<front>

<front> (front matter) contains any prefatory matter (headers, abstracts, title page, prefaces, dedications, etc.) found at the start of a document, before the main body. [4.6. Title Pages 4. Default Text Structure]	
Module	textstructure
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.responsibility (@resp))
Contained by	**textstructure:** text
May contain	**core:** divGen gap head meeting note p **iso-fs:** fLib fs fvLib **linking:** anchor timeline **spoken:** incident kinesic vocal writing **textstructure:** div
Note	Because cultural conventions differ as to which elements are grouped as front matter and which as back matter, the content models for the <front> and <back> elements are identical.

Example	`<front>`
	` <epigraph>`
	`  <quote>Nam Sibyllam quidem Cumis ego ipse oculis meis vidi in ampulla`
	`  pendere, et cum illi pueri dicerent: <q xml:lang="gr">Σίβυλλα τί`
	`  θέλεις</q>; respondebat illa: <q xml:lang="gr">ἀποθανεῖν`
	`θέλω.</q>`
	`  </quote>`
	` </epigraph>`
	` <div type="dedication">`
	`  <p>For Ezra Pound <q xml:lang="it">il miglior fabbro.</q>`
	`  </p>`
	` </div>`
	`</front>`

Example	`<front>`
	` <div type="dedication">`
	`  <p>To our three selves</p>`
	` </div>`
	` <div type="preface">`
	`  <head>Author's Note</head>`
	`  <p>All the characters in this book are purely imaginary, and if the`
	`  author has used names that may suggest a reference to living`
	`persons`
	`  she has done so inadvertently. ...</p>`
	` </div>`
	`</front>`

Example	`<front>`
	` <div type="abstract">`
	`  <div>`
	`  <head> BACKGROUND:</head>`
	`  <p>Food insecurity can put children at greater risk of obesity`
	`because`
	`  of altered food choices and nonuniform consumption patterns.</p>`
	`  </div>`
	`  <div>`
	`  <head> OBJECTIVE:</head>`

	We examined the association between obesity and both child-level food insecurity and personal food insecurity in US children. <head> DESIGN:</head> Data from 9,701 participants in the National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey, 2001-2010, aged 2 to 11 years were analyzed. Child-level food insecurity was assessed with the US Department of Agriculture's Food Security Survey Module based on eight child-specific questions. Personal food insecurity was assessed with five additional questions. Obesity was defined, using physical measurements, as body mass index (calculated as kg/m2) greater than or equal to the age- and sex-specific 95th percentile of the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention growth charts. Logistic regressions adjusted for sex, race/ethnic group, poverty level, and survey year were conducted to describe associations between obesity and food insecurity. <head> RESULTS:</head> Obesity was significantly associated with personal food insecurity for children aged 6 to 11 years (odds ratio=1.81; 95% CI 1.33 to 2.48), but not in children aged 2 to 5 years (odds ratio=0.88; 95% CI 0.51 to 1.51). Child-level food insecurity was not associated with obesity among 2- to 5-year-olds or 6- to 11-year-olds. <head> CONCLUSIONS:</head> Personal food insecurity is associated with an increased risk of obesity only in children aged 6 to 11 years. Personal food-insecurity measures may give different results than aggregate food-insecurity measures in children. </front>
Content model	<content> <sequence> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <classRef key="model.frontPart"/> <classRef key="model.pLike"/> <classRef key="model.pLike.front"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> </alternate> <sequence minOccurs="0"> <alternate> <sequence> <classRef key="model.div1Like"/>

	<alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <classRef key="model.div1Like"/> <classRef key="model.frontPart"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> </alternate> </sequence> <sequence> <classRef key="model.divLike"/> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <classRef key="model.divLike"/> <classRef key="model.frontPart"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> </alternate> </sequence> </alternate> <sequence minOccurs="0"> <classRef key="model.divBottom"/> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <classRef key="model.divBottom"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> </alternate> </sequence> </sequence> </sequence> </content>

Schema Declaration	element front
	{
	att.global.attributes,
	(
	(model.frontPart | model.pLike | model.pLike.front | model.global)*,
	(
	(
	(
	model.div1Like,
	(model.div1Like | model.frontPart | model.global)*
	)
	| (
	model.divLike,
	(model.divLike | model.frontPart | model.global)*
	)
	),
	(model.divBottom, (model.divBottom | model.global)*)?
	)?
	)
	}

<fs>

<fs> (feature structure) represents a feature structure, that is, a collection of feature-value pairs organized as a structural unit. [18.2. Elementary Feature Structures and the Binary Feature Value]	
Module	iso-fs

Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.responsibility (@resp)) att.datcat (@datcat, @valueDatcat) **type** specifies the type of the feature structure. **Status** Optional **Datatype** teidata.enumerated **feats** (features) references the feature-value specifications making up this feature structure. **Status** Optional **Datatype** 1–∞ occurrences of teidata.pointer separated by whitespace **Note** May be used either instead of having features as content, or in addition. In the latter case, the features referenced and contained are unified.
Member of	model.featureVal.complex model.global.meta
Contained by	**analysis:** s w **core:** addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange date editor email head imprint item label list name note p pubPlace publisher ref resp series street title **corpus:** locale **header:** authority change classCode distributor edition extent funder geoDecl language licence principal sponsor **iso-fs:** f fvLib **namesdates:** addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName langKnown nameLink nationality occupation orgName persName person personGrp placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname **spoken:** u writing **textstructure:** back body div front text
May contain	**iso-fs:** f

Example	`<fs type="agreement_structure">`
	`<f name="person">`
	`<symbol value="third"/>`
	`</f>`
	`<f name="number">`
	`<symbol value="singular"/>`
	`</f>`
	`</fs>`

Content model	`<content>`
	`<elementRef key="f" maxOccurs="unbounded"`
	`minOccurs="0"/>`
	`</content>`

Schema Declaration	`element fs` `{`

	att.global.attributes, att.datcat.attributes, attribute type { text }?, attribute feats { list { + } }?, f* }

<funder>

<funder> (funding body) specifies the name of an individual, institution, or organization responsible for the funding of a project or text. [2.2.1. The Title Statement]	
Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.responsibility (@resp)) att.canonical (@key, @ref)
Member of	model.respLike
Contained by	**core:** bibl monogr **header:** editionStmt titleStmt
May contain	**core:** address date email gap name note ref title **header:** idno **iso-fs:** fLib fs fvLib **linking:** anchor timeline **namesdates:** addName affiliation bloc country district forename genName geo location nameLink orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname trait **spoken:** incident kinesic vocal writing
Note	Funders provide financial support for a project; they are distinct from sponsors, who provide intellectual support and authority.
Example	<**funder**>The National Endowment for the Humanities, an independent federal agency</**funder**> <**funder**>Directorate General XIII of the Commission of the European Communities</**funder**> <**funder**>The Andrew W. Mellon Foundation</**funder**> <**funder**>The Social Sciences and Humanities Research Council of Canada</**funder**>
Content model	<content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq.limited"/> </content>
Schema Declaration	element funder { att.global.attributes, att.canonical.attributes, macro.phraseSeq.limited}

<fvLib>

<fvLib> (feature-value library) assembles a library of reusable feature value elements (including complete feature structures). [18.4. Feature Libraries and Feature-Value Libraries]	
Module	iso-fs
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.responsibility (@resp))
Member of	model.global.meta
Contained by	**analysis:** s w **core:** addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange date editor email head imprint item label list name note p pubPlace publisher ref resp series street title **corpus:** locale **header:** authority change classCode distributor edition extent funder geoDecl language licence principal sponsor **namesdates:** addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName langKnown nameLink nationality occupation orgName persName person personGrp placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname **spoken:** u writing **textstructure:** back body div front text
May contain	**iso-fs:** fs symbol
Note	A feature value library may include any number of values of any kind, including multiple occurrences of identical values such as `<binary value="true"/>` or `default`. The only thing guaranteed unique in a feature value library is the set of labels used to identify the values.

Example	`<fvLib n="symbolic values">`
	`<symbol value="first" xml:id="sfirst"/>`
	`<symbol value="second" xml:id="ssecond"/>`
	`<!-- ... -->`
	`<symbol value="singular" xml:id="ssing"/>`
	`<symbol value="plural" xml:id="splur"/>`
	`<!-- ... -->`
	`</fvLib>`

Content model	`<content>`
	`<classRef key="model.featureVal"`
	`maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/>`
	`</content>`

Schema Declaration	`element fvLib { att.global.attributes, model.featureVal* }`

<gap>

<gap> indicates a point where material has been omitted in a transcription, whether for editorial reasons described in the TEI header, as part of sampling practice, or because the material is illegible, invisible, or inaudible. [3.4.3. Additions, Deletions, and Omissions]	
Module	core
Attributes	Attributesatt.global (xml:lang, xml:base, @xml:id) att.global.analytic (@ana) **reason** gives the reason for omission. Sample values include sampling, inaudible, irrelevant, cancelled. **Status** Optional **Datatype** 1–∞ occurrences of teidata.word separated by whitespace
Member of	model.global.edit
Contained by	**analysis:** s w **core:** addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange date editor email head imprint item label list name note p pubPlace publisher ref resp series street title **corpus:** locale **header:** authority change classCode distributor edition extent funder geoDecl language licence principal sponsor **namesdates:** addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName langKnown nameLink nationality occupation orgName persName person personGrp placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname **spoken:** u writing **textstructure:** back body div front text
May contain	**core:** desc
Note	The <gap>, <unclear>, and <del> core tag elements may be closely allied in use with the <damage> and <supplied> elements, available when using the additional tagset for transcription of primary sources. See section 11.3.3.2. Use of the gap, del, damage, unclear, and supplied Elements in Combination for discussion of which element is appropriate for which circumstance.The <gap> tag simply signals the editors decision to omit or inability to transcribe a span of text. Other information, such as the interpretation that text was deliberately erased or covered, should be indicated using the relevant tags, such as <del> in the case of deliberate deletion.
Example	`<gap quantity="4" reason="illegible" unit="chars"/>`
Example	`<gap quantity="1" reason="sampling" unit="essay"/>`
Example	`<del> <gap atLeast="4" atMost="8" reason="illegible" unit="chars"/> </del>`

Example	<gap extent="unknown" reason="lost" unit="lines"/>
Content model	<content> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <classRef key="model.descLike"/> <classRef key="model.certLike"/> </alternate> </content>

Schema Declaration	element gap
	{
	att.global.attribute.xmlid,
	att.global.analytic.attribute.ana,
	attribute reason { list { + } }?,
	(model.descLike | model.certLike)*
	}

<genName>

<genName> (generational name component) contains a name component used to distinguish otherwise similar names on the basis of the relative ages or generations of the persons named. [13.2.1. Personal Names]	
Module	namesdates
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.responsibility (@resp)) att.personal (@full) (att.naming (@role) (att.canonical (@key, @ref))) att.typed (@type)
Member of	model.persNamePart
Contained by	**analysis:** s **core:** addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange date desc editor email head item label meeting name note p pubPlace publisher ref resp street title **corpus:** locale **header:** authority catDesc change classCode distributor edition extent funder geoDecl language licence principal sponsor tagUsage **namesdates:** addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName langKnown nameLink nationality occupation org orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname **spoken:** u writing
May contain	**analysis:** c pc s w **core:** address date email gap name note ref title

	header: idno **iso-fs:** fLib fs fvLib **linking:** anchor timeline **namesdates:** addName affiliation bloc country district forename genName geo location nameLink orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname trait **spoken:** incident kinesic vocal writing
Example	<**persName**> <**forename**>Charles</**forename**> <**genName**>II</**genName**> </**persName**>
Example	<**persName**> <**surname**>Pitt</**surname**> <**genName**>the Younger</**genName**> </**persName**>
Content model	<content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content>
Schema Declaration	element genName { att.global.attributes, att.personal.attributes, att.typed.attributes, macro.phraseSeq}

<geo>

<geo> (geographical coordinates) contains any expression of a set of geographic coordinates, representing a point, line, or area on the surface of the earth in some notation. [13.3.4.1. Varieties of Location]	
Module	namesdates
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.responsibility (@resp))
Member of	model.measureLike
Contained by	**analysis:** s **core:** addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange date desc editor email head item label meeting name note p pubPlace publisher ref resp street title **corpus:** locale **header:** authority catDesc change classCode distributor edition extent funder geoDecl language licence principal sponsor tagUsage

	namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName langKnown location nameLink nationality occupation orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname **spoken:** u writing
May contain	Character data only
Note	Uses of <geo> can be associated with a coordinate system, defined by a <geoDecl> element supplied in the TEI header, using the *@decls* attribute. If no such link is made, the assumption is that the content of each <geo> element will be a pair of numbers separated by whitespace, to be interpreted as latitude followed by longitude according to the World Geodetic System.

Example	`<geoDecl datum="WGS84" xml:id="WGS">World Geodetic System</geoDecl>`
	`<geoDecl datum="OSGB36" xml:id="OS">Ordnance Survey</geoDecl>`
	`<!-- ... -->`
	`<location>`
	`<desc>A tombstone plus six lines of Anglo-Saxon text, built into the west tower (on the south side of the archway, at 8 ft. above the ground) of the Church of St. Mary-le-Wigford in Lincoln.</desc>`
	`<geo decls="#WGS">53.226658 -0.541254</geo>`
	`<geo decls="#OS">SK 97481 70947</geo>`
	`</location>`

Example	`<geo>41.687142 -74.870109</geo>`

Content model	`<content>`
	`<textNode/>`
	`</content>`

Schema Declaration	`element geo { att.global.attributes, text }`

<geoDecl>

<geoDecl> (geographic coordinates declaration) documents the notation and the datum used for geographic coordinates expressed as content of the <geo> element elsewhere within the document. [2.3.8. The Geographic Coordinates Declaration]	
Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.responsibility (@resp)) att.declarable (@default) **datum** supplies a commonly used code name for the datum employed. **Status** Optional **Datatype** teidata.enumerated **Suggested values include:** **WGS84** (World Geodetic System) a pair of numbers to be interpreted as latitude followed by longitude according to the World Geodetic System. [Default] **MGRS** (Military Grid Reference System) the values supplied are geospatial entity object codes, based on **OSGB36** (ordnance survey great britain) the value supplied

	is to be interpreted as a British National Grid Reference. **ED50** (European Datum coordinate system) the value supplied is to be interpreted as latitude followed by longitude according to the European Datum coordinate system.
Member of	model.encodingDescPart
Contained by	**header:** encodingDesc
May contain	**analysis:** c pc s w **core:** address date email gap name note ref title **header:** idno **iso-fs:** fLib fs fvLib **linking:** anchor timeline **namesdates:** addName affiliation bloc country district forename genName geo location nameLink orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname trait **spoken:** incident kinesic vocal writing
Example	<**geoDecl datum**="OSGB36"/>
Content model	<content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content>
Schema Declaration	element geoDecl { att.global.attributes, att.declarable.attributes, attribute datum { "WGS84" | "MGRS" | "OSGB36" | "ED50" }?, macro.phraseSeq}

<head>

<head> (heading) contains any type of heading, for example the title of a section, or the heading of a list, glossary, manuscript description, etc. [4.2.1. Headings and Trailers]	
Module	core
Attributes	Attributesatt.global (xml:base, @xml:id, @xml:lang)
Member of	model.headLike model.pLike.front
Contained by	**core:** divGen list listBibl **namesdates:** event listEvent listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation org place population state trait

	textstructure: back body div front
May contain	**analysis:** c pc s w **core:** address bibl biblStruct date desc email gap label list listBibl name note ref title **header:** biblFull idno **iso-fs:** fLib fs fvLib **linking:** anchor timeline **namesdates:** addName affiliation bloc country district forename genName geo listEvent listOrg listPerson listPlace location nameLink orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname trait **spoken:** incident kinesic vocal writing
Note	The <head> element is used for headings at all levels; software which treats (e.g.) chapter headings, section headings, and list titles differently must determine the proper processing of a <head> element based on its structural position. A <head> occurring as the first element of a list is the title of that list; one occurring as the first element of a <div1> is the title of that chapter or section.
Example	The most common use for the <head> element is to mark the headings of sections. In older writings, the headings or incipits may be rather longer than usual in modern works. If a section has an explicit ending as well as a heading, it should be marked as a <trailer>, as in this example:
	<**div1 n**="I" **type**="book"> <**head**>In the name of Christ here begins the first book of the ecclesiastical history of Georgius Florentinus, known as Gregory, Bishop of Tours.</**head**> <**div2 type**="section"> <**head**>In the name of Christ here begins Book I of the history.</**head**> <**p**>Proposing as I do ...</**p**> <**p**>From the Passion of our Lord until the death of Saint Martin four hundred and twelve years passed.</**p**> <**trailer**>Here ends the first Book, which covers five thousand, five hundred and ninety-six years from the beginning of the world down to the death of Saint Martin.</**trailer**> </**div2**> </**div1**>
Example	The <head> element is also used to mark headings of other units, such as lists:
	With a few exceptions, connectives are equally useful in all kinds of discourse: description, narration, exposition, argument. <**list rend**="bulleted"> <**head**>Connectives</**head**> <**item**>above</**item**> <**item**>accordingly</**item**> <**item**>across from</**item**> <**item**>adjacent to</**item**> <**item**>again</**item**> <**item**>

	<!-- ... --> </**item**> </**list**>
Content model	<content> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <textNode/> <elementRef key="lg"/> <classRef key="model.gLike"/> <classRef key="model.phrase"/> <classRef key="model.inter"/> <classRef key="model.lLike"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> </alternate> </content>

Schema Declaration	element head
	{
	 att.global.attribute.xmlid,
	 att.global.attribute.xmllang,
	 (
	 text
	 | lg | model.gLike | model.phrase | model.inter | model.lLike
	| model.global)*
	}

<hyphenation>

<hyphenation> summarizes the way in which hyphenation in a source text has been treated in an encoded version of it. [2.3.3. The Editorial Practices Declaration 15.3.2. Declarable Elements]

Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.responsibility (@resp)) att.declarable (@default) **eol** (end-of-line) indicates whether or not end-of-line hyphenation has been retained in a text. **Status** Optional **Datatype** teidata.enumerated **Legal values are:** **all** all end-of-line hyphenation has been retained, even though the lineation of the original may not have been. **some** end-of-line hyphenation has been retained in some cases. [Default] **hard** all soft end-of-line hyphenation has been removed: any remaining end-of-line hyphenation should be retained. **none** all end-of-line hyphenation has been removed: any remaining hyphenation occurred within the line.
Member of	model.editorialDeclPart
Contained by	**header:** editorialDecl
May contain	**core:** p
Example	<**hyphenation eol**="some">

	End-of-line hyphenation silently removed where appropriate </hyphenation>
Content model	<content> <classRef key="model.pLike" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"/> </content>

Schema Declaration	element hyphenation
	{
	att.global.attributes,
	att.declarable.attributes,
	attribute eol { "all" | "some" | "hard" | "none" }?,
	model.pLike+
	}

<idno>

<idno> (identifier) supplies any form of identifier used to identify some object, such as a bibliographic item, a person, a title, an organization, etc. in a standardized way. [2.2.4. Publication, Distribution, Licensing, etc. 2.2.5. The Series Statement 3.11.2.4. Imprint, Size of a Document, and Reprint Information]	
Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.responsibility (@resp)) **type** categorizes the identifier, for example as an ISBN, Social Security number, etc. **Status** Optional **Datatype** teidata.enumerated
Member of	model.nameLike model.personPart model.publicationStmtPart.detail
Contained by	**analysis:** s **core:** addrLine address analytic author bibl biblScope biblStruct citedRange date desc editor email head item label meeting monogr name note p pubPlace publisher ref resp series street title **corpus:** locale **header:** authority catDesc change classCode distributor edition extent funder geoDecl idno language licence principal publicationStmt sponsor tagUsage **namesdates:** addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName langKnown nameLink nationality occupation org orgName persName person personGrp place placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname **spoken:** u writing
May contain	**header:** idno
Note	<idno> should be used for labels which identify an object or concept in a formal cataloguing system such as a database or an RDF store, or in a distributed system such as the World Wide Web. Some suggested values for *@type* on <idno> are `ISBN`, `ISSN`, `DOI`, and `URI`.

Example	<idno type="ISBN">978-1-906964-22-1</idno> <idno type="ISSN">0143-3385</idno> <idno type="DOI">10.1000/123</idno> <idno type="URI">http://www.worldcat.org/oclc/185922478</idno> <idno type="URI">http://authority.nzetc.org/463/</idno> <idno type="LT">Thomason Tract E.537(17)</idno> <idno type="Wing">C695</idno> <idno type="oldCat"> <g ref="#sym"/>345 </idno>
	In the last case, the identifier includes a non-Unicode character which is defined elsewhere by means of a <glyph> or <char> element referenced here as #sym.
Content model	<content> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <textNode/> <classRef key="model.gLike"/> <elementRef key="idno"/> </alternate> </content>

Schema Declaration	element idno
	{
	att.global.attributes,
	attribute type { text }?,
	(text | model.gLike | idno)*
	}

<imprint>

<imprint> groups information relating to the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item. [3.11.2.4. Imprint, Size of a Document, and Reprint Information]	
Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.responsibility (@resp))
Contained by	**core:** monogr
May contain	**core:** biblScope date gap note pubPlace publisher respStmt **header:** classCode distributor **iso-fs:** fLib fs fvLib **linking:** anchor timeline **spoken:** incident kinesic vocal writing
Example	<imprint> <pubPlace>Oxford</pubPlace> <publisher>Clarendon Press</publisher> <date>1987</date> </imprint>

Content model	<content> <sequence> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <elementRef key="classCode"/> <elementRef key="catRef"/> </alternate> <sequence maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"> <alternate> <classRef key="model.imprintPart"/> <classRef key="model.dateLike"/> </alternate> <elementRef key="respStmt" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/> <classRef key="model.global" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/> </sequence> </sequence> </content>

Schema Declaration	element imprint
	{
	att.global.attributes,
	(
	(classCode | catRef)*,
	((model.imprintPart | model.dateLike), respStmt*, model.global*)+
	)
	}

<incident>

<incident> marks any phenomenon or occurrence, not necessarily vocalized or communicative, for example incidental noises or other events affecting communication. [8.3.3. Vocal, Kinesic, Incident]	
Module	spoken
Attributes	Attributes att.typed (@type) att.ascribed (@who) att.global (xml:lang, xml:base, @xml:id) att.global.analytic (@ana)
Member of	model.global.spoken
Contained by	**analysis:** s w **core:** addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange date editor email head imprint item label list name note p pubPlace publisher ref resp series street title **corpus:** locale **header:** authority change classCode distributor edition extent funder geoDecl language licence principal sponsor **namesdates:** addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName langKnown nameLink nationality occupation orgName persName person personGrp placeName region residence roleName settlement sex

	socecStatus surname **spoken:** u writing **textstructure:** back body div front text
May contain	**core:** desc
Example	<**incident**> <**desc**>ceiling collapses</**desc**> </**incident**>
Content model	<content> <classRef key="model.descLike" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/> </content>

Schema Declaration	element incident
	{
	 att.global.attribute.xmlid,
	 att.global.analytic.attribute.ana,
	 att.typed.attributes,
	 att.ascribed.attributes,
	 model.descLike*
	}

<item>

<item> contains one component of a list. [3.7. Lists 2.6. The Revision Description]	
Module	core
Attributes	Attributesatt.global (xml:lang, xml:base, @xml:id) att.global.linking (synch, sameAs, copyOf, next, prev, @corresp)
Contained by	**core:** list
May contain	**analysis:** c pc s w **core:** address bibl biblStruct date desc email gap label list listBibl name note p ref title **header:** biblFull idno **iso-fs:** fLib fs fvLib **linking:** anchor timeline **namesdates:** addName affiliation bloc country district forename genName geo listEvent listOrg listPerson listPlace location nameLink orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname trait **spoken:** incident kinesic u vocal writing
Note	May contain simple prose or a sequence of chunks.Whatever string of characters is used to label a list item in the copy text may be used as the value of the global *@n* attribute, but it is not required that numbering be recorded explicitly. In ordered lists, the *@n* attribute on the <item> element is by definition

	synonymous with the use of the <label> element to record the enumerator of the list item. In glossary lists, however, the term being defined should be given with the <label> element, not *@n*.

Example	`<list rend="numbered">`
	` <head>Here begin the chapter headings of Book IV</head>`
	` <item n="4.1">The death of Queen Clotild.</item>`
	` <item n="4.2">How King Lothar wanted to appropriate one third of the Church revenues.</item>`
	` <item n="4.3">The wives and children of Lothar.</item>`
	` <item n="4.4">The Counts of the Bretons.</item>`
	` <item n="4.5">Saint Gall the Bishop.</item>`
	` <item n="4.6">The priest Cato.</item>`
	` <item> ...</item>`
	`</list>`

Content model	`<content>`
	` <macroRef key="macro.specialPara"/>`
	`</content>`

Schema Declaration	`element item`
	`{`
	`  att.global.attribute.xmlid,`
	`  att.global.linking.attribute.corresp,`
	`  macro.specialPara}`

<keywords>

<keywords> contains a list of keywords or phrases identifying the topic or nature of a text. [2.4.3. The Text Classification]	
Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.responsibility (@resp)) **scheme** identifies the controlled vocabulary within which the set of keywords concerned is defined identifies the classification scheme within which the set of categories concerned is defined, for example by a <taxonomy> element, or by some other resource. **Status** Optional **Datatype** teidata.pointer
Contained by	**header:** textClass
May contain	**core:** list
Note	Each individual keyword (including compound subject headings) should be supplied as a `<term>` element directly within the <keywords> element. An alternative usage, in which each `<term>` appears within a <item> inside a <list> is permitted for backwards compatibility, but is deprecated.If no control list exists for the keywords used, then no value should be supplied for the *@scheme* attribute.

Example	`<keywords scheme="http://classificationweb.net">`
	` <term>Babbage, Charles</term>`
	` <term>Mathematicians - Great Britain - Biography</term>`
	`</keywords>`

Example	`<keywords>`
	` <term>Fermented beverages</term>`
	` <term>Central Andes</term>`
	` <term>Schinus molle</term>`
	` <term>Molle beer</term>`
	` <term>Indigenous peoples</term>`
	` <term>Ethnography</term>`
	` <term>Archaeology</term>`

	</keywords>
Content model	<content> <alternate> <elementRef key="term" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"/> <elementRef key="list"/> </alternate> </content>

Schema Declaration	element keywords
	{
	att.global.attributes,
	attribute scheme { text }?,
	(term+ | list)
	}

<kinesic>

<kinesic> marks any communicative phenomenon, not necessarily vocalized, for example a gesture, frown, etc. [8.3.3. Vocal, Kinesic, Incident]	
Module	spoken
Attributes	Attributes att.typed (@type) att.ascribed (@who) att.global (xml:lang, xml:base, @xml:id) att.global.analytic (@ana)
Member of	model.global.spoken
Contained by	**analysis:** s w **core:** addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange date editor email head imprint item label list name note p pubPlace publisher ref resp series street title **corpus:** locale **header:** authority change classCode distributor edition extent funder geoDecl language licence principal sponsor **namesdates:** addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName langKnown nameLink nationality occupation orgName persName person personGrp placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname **spoken:** u writing **textstructure:** back body div front text
May contain	**core:** desc
Example	<**kinesic dur**="PT1.5S" **iterated**="true" **type**="reinforcing"> <**desc**>nodding head vigorously</**desc**> </**kinesic**>
Content model	<content> <classRef key="model.descLike"

	maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/> </content>

Schema Declaration	element kinesic
	{
	att.global.attribute.xmlid,
	att.global.analytic.attribute.ana,
	att.typed.attributes,
	att.ascribed.attributes,
	model.descLike*
	}

<label>

<label> contains any label or heading used to identify part of a text, typically but not exclusively in a list or glossary. [3.7. Lists]	
Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.responsibility (@resp)) att.typed (@type)
Member of	model.labelLike
Contained by	**core:** desc head item list meeting note p ref title **header:** application change licence tagUsage **namesdates:** event location org place population state trait **spoken:** writing **textstructure:** body div
May contain	**analysis:** c pc s w **core:** address date email gap name note ref title **header:** idno **iso-fs:** fLib fs fvLib **linking:** anchor timeline **namesdates:** addName affiliation bloc country district forename genName geo location nameLink orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname trait **spoken:** incident kinesic vocal writing
Example	Labels are commonly used for the headwords in glossary lists; note the use of the global *@xml:lang* attribute to set the default language of the glossary list to Middle English, and identify the glosses and headings as modern English or Latin:

	<list type="gloss" xml:lang="enm"> <head xml:lang="en">Vocabulary</head> <headLabel xml:lang="en">Middle English</headLabel> <headItem xml:lang="en">New English</headItem> <label>nu</label> <item xml:lang="en">now</item> <label>lhude</label> <item xml:lang="en">loudly</item> <label>bloweth</label> <item xml:lang="en">blooms</item> <label>med</label> <item xml:lang="en">meadow</item> <label>wude</label> <item xml:lang="en">wood</item> <label>awe</label> <item xml:lang="en">ewe</item> <label>lhouth</label> <item xml:lang="en">lows</item> <label>sterteth</label> <item xml:lang="en">bounds, frisks (cf. <cit> <ref>Chaucer, K.T.644</ref> <quote>a courser, <term>sterting</term>as the fyr</quote> </cit> </item> <label>verteth</label> <item xml:lang="la">pedit</item> <label>murie</label> <item xml:lang="en">merrily</item> <label>swik</label> <item xml:lang="en">cease</item> <label>naver</label> <item xml:lang="en">never</item> </list>
Example	Labels may also be used to record explicitly the numbers or letters which mark list items in ordered lists, as in this extract from Gibbon's *Autobiography*. In this usage the <label> element is synonymous with the *@n* attribute on the <item> element:
	I will add two facts, which have seldom occurred in the composition of six, or at least of five quartos. <list rend="runon" type="ordered"> <label>(1)</label> <item>My first rough manuscript, without any intermediate copy, has been sent to the press.</item> <label>(2) </label> <item>Not a sheet has been seen by any human eyes, excepting those of the author and the printer: the faults and the merits are exclusively my own.</item> </list>
Example	Labels may also be used for other structured list items, as in this extract from the journal of Edward Gibbon:
	<list type="gloss"> <label>March 1757.</label> <item>I wrote some critical observations upon Plautus.</item> <label>March 8th.</label>

	<item>I wrote a long dissertation upon some lines of Virgil.</item> <label>June.</label> <item>I saw Mademoiselle Curchod — <quote xml:lang="la">Omnia vincit amor, et nos cedamus amori.</quote> </item> <label>August.</label> <item>I went to Crassy, and staid two days.</item> </list>
	Note that the <label> might also appear within the <item> rather than as its sibling. Though syntactically valid, this usage is not recommended TEI practice.
Example	Labels may also be used to represent a label or heading attached to a paragraph or sequence of paragraphs not treated as a structural division, or to a group of verse lines. Note that, in this case, the <label> element appears *within* the or <lg> element, rather than as a preceding sibling of it.
	[...] <lb/>& n'entrer en mauuais & mal-heu- <lb/>ré meſnage. Or des que le conſente- <lb/>ment des parties y eſt le mariage eſt <lb/> arreſté, quoy que de faict il ne ſoit <label place="margin">Puiſſance maritale entre les Romains.</label> <lb/> conſommé. Depuis la conſomma- <lb/>tion du mariage la femme eſt ſoubs <lb/> la puiſſance du mary, s'il n'eſt eſcla- <lb/>ue ou enfant de famille : car en ce <lb/> cas, la femme, qui a eſpouſé vn en- <lb/>fant de famille, eſt ſous la puiſſance [...]
	In this example the text of the label appears in the right hand margin of the original source, next to the paragraph it describes, but approximately in the middle of it. If so desired the *@type* attribute may be used to distinguish different categories of label.
Content model	<content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content>
Schema Declaration	element label { att.global.attributes, att.typed.attributes, macro.phraseSeq }

<langKnowledge>

<langKnowledge> (language knowledge) summarizes the state of a person's linguistic knowledge, either as prose or by a list of <langKnown> elements. [13.3.2.1. Personal Characteristics]	
Module	namesdates
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.responsibility (@resp)) att.datable (att.datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) **tags** supplies one or more valid language tags for the languages specified **Status** Optional **Datatype** 1–∞ occurrences of teidata.language separated by whitespace **Note** This attribute should be supplied only if the element contains no <langKnown>

	children. Its values are language 'tags' as defined in RFC 4646 or its successor
Member of	model.persStateLike
Contained by	**namesdates:** person personGrp
May contain	**core:** p **namesdates:** langKnown

Example	`<langKnowledge tags="en-GB fr">`
	`<p>British English and French</p>`
	`</langKnowledge>`

Example	`<langKnowledge>`
	`<langKnown level="H" tag="en-GB">British English</langKnown>`
	`<langKnown level="M" tag="fr">French</langKnown>`
	`</langKnowledge>`

Content model	`<content>`
	`<sequence>`
	`<elementRef key="precision"`
	`maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/>`
	`<alternate>`
	`<classRef key="model.pLike"/>`
	`<elementRef key="langKnown"`
	`maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"/>`
	`</alternate>`
	`</sequence>`
	`</content>`

Schema Declaration	`element langKnowledge`
	`{`
	`att.global.attributes,`
	`att.datable.attributes,`
	`attribute tags { list { + } }?,`
	`( precision*, ( model.pLike | langKnown+ ) )`
	`}`

<langKnown>

<langKnown> (language known) summarizes the state of a person's linguistic competence, i.e., knowledge of a single language. [15.2.2. The Participant Description]	
Module	namesdates
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.responsibility (@resp)) att.datable (att.datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) **tag** supplies a valid language tag for the language concerned. **Status** Required **Datatype** teidata.language **Note** The value for this attribute should be a language 'tag' as defined in BCP 47. **level** a code indicating the person's level of knowledge for this language **Status** Optional **Datatype** teidata.word
Contained by	**namesdates:** langKnowledge

May contain	**core:** address date email gap name note ref title **header:** idno **iso-fs:** fLib fs fvLib **linking:** anchor timeline **namesdates:** addName affiliation bloc country district forename genName geo location nameLink orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname trait **spoken:** incident kinesic vocal writing
Example	`<langKnown level="H" tag="en-GB">British English</langKnown>` `<langKnown level="M" tag="fr">French</langKnown>`

Content model	`<content>`
	`<macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq.limited"/>`
	`</content>`

Schema Declaration	`element langKnown`
	`{`
	`att.global.attributes,`
	`att.datable.attributes,`
	`attribute tag { text },`
	`attribute level { text }?,`
	`macro.phraseSeq.limited}`

<langUsage>

<langUsage> (language usage) describes the languages, sublanguages, registers, dialects, etc. represented within a text. [2.4.2. Language Usage 2.4. The Profile Description 15.3.2. Declarable Elements]	
Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.responsibility (@resp)) att.declarable (@default)
Member of	model.profileDescPart
Contained by	**header:** profileDesc
May contain	**core:** p **header:** language

Example	`<langUsage>`
	`<language ident="fr-CA" usage="60">Québecois</language>`
	`<language ident="en-CA" usage="20">Canadian business English</language>`
	`<language ident="en-GB" usage="20">British English</language>`
	`</langUsage>`

Content model	`<content>`
	`<alternate>`
	`<classRef key="model.pLike"`

	maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"/> <elementRef key="language" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"/> </alternate> </content>

Schema Declaration	element langUsage
	{
	att.global.attributes,
	att.declarable.attributes,
	(model.pLike+ | language+)
	}

<language>

<language> characterizes a single language or sublanguage used within a text. [2.4.2. Language Usage]	
Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.responsibility (@resp)) **ident** (identifier) Supplies a language code constructed as defined in BCP 47 which is used to identify the language documented by this element, and which is referenced by the global *@xml:lang* attribute. **Status** Required **Datatype** teidata.language **usage** specifies the approximate percentage (by volume) of the text which uses this language. **Status** Optional **Datatype** nonNegativeInteger
Contained by	**header:** langUsage
May contain	**core:** address date email gap name note ref title **header:** idno **iso-fs:** fLib fs fvLib **linking:** anchor timeline **namesdates:** addName affiliation bloc country district forename genName geo location nameLink orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname trait **spoken:** incident kinesic vocal writing
Note	Particularly for sublanguages, an informal prose characterization should be supplied as content for the element.
Example	<**langUsage**> <**language ident**="en-US" **usage**="75">modern American English</**language**> <**language ident**="i-az-Arab" **usage**="20">Azerbaijani in Arabic script</**language**> <**language ident**="x-lap" **usage**="05">Pig Latin</**language**> </**langUsage**>
Content	<content>

model	<macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq.limited"/> </content>
Schema Declaration	element language { att.global.attributes, attribute ident { text }, attribute usage { text }?, macro.phraseSeq.limited}

<licence>

<licence> contains information about a licence or other legal agreement applicable to the text. [2.2.4. Publication, Distribution, Licensing, etc.]	
Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.responsibility (@resp)) att.pointing (@target) att.datable (att.datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to))
Member of	model.availabilityPart
Contained by	**header:** availability
May contain	**analysis:** c pc s w **core:** address bibl biblStruct date desc email gap label list listBibl name note p ref title **header:** biblFull idno **iso-fs:** fLib fs fvLib **linking:** anchor timeline **namesdates:** addName affiliation bloc country district forename genName geo listEvent listOrg listPerson listPlace location nameLink orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname trait **spoken:** incident kinesic u vocal writing
Note	A <licence> element should be supplied for each licence agreement applicable to the text in question. The *@target* attribute may be used to reference a full version of the licence. The *@when*, *@notBefore*, *@notAfter*, *@from* or *@to* attributes may be used in combination to indicate the date or dates of applicability of the licence.
Example	<**licence target**="http://www.nzetc.org/tm/scholarly/tei-NZETC-Help.html#licensing"> Licence: Creative Commons Attribution-Share Alike 3.0 New Zealand Licence </**licence**>
Example	<**availability**> <**licence notBefore**="2013-01-01" **target**="http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/3.0/"> <**p**>The Creative Commons Attribution 3.0 Unported (CC BY 3.0) Licence applies to this document.</**p**> <**p**>The licence was added on January 1, 2013.</**p**>

	</licence> </availability>
Content model	<content> <macroRef key="macro.specialPara"/> </content>
Schema Declaration	element licence { att.global.attributes, att.pointing.attributes, att.datable.attributes, macro.specialPara}

<list>

<list> contains any sequence of items organized as a list. [3.7. Lists]	
Module	core
Member of	model.listLike
Contained by	**core:** desc head item meeting note p ref title **header:** change keywords licence revisionDesc sourceDesc tagUsage **spoken:** writing **textstructure:** back body div
May contain	**core:** gap head item label meeting note **iso-fs:** fLib fs fvLib **linking:** anchor timeline **spoken:** incident kinesic vocal writing
Note	May contain an optional heading followed by a series of items, or a series of label and item pairs, the latter being optionally preceded by one or two specialized headings.
Example	<list rend="numbered"> <item>a butcher</item> <item>a baker</item> <item>a candlestick maker, with <list rend="bulleted"> <item>rings on his fingers</item> <item>bells on his toes</item> </list> </item> </list>
Example	<list rend="bulleted" type="syllogism"> <item>All Cretans are liars.</item> <item>Epimenides is a Cretan.</item> <item>ERGO Epimenides is a liar.</item> </list>
Example	<list rend="simple" type="litany">

	<item>God save us from drought.</item> <item>God save us from pestilence.</item> <item>God save us from wickedness in high places.</item> <item>Praise be to God.</item> </list>
Example	The following example treats the short numbered clauses of Anglo-Saxon legal codes as lists of items. The text is from an ordinance of King Athelstan (924–939):
	<div1 type="section"> <head>Athelstan's Ordinance</head> <list rend="numbered"> <item n="1">Concerning thieves. First, that no thief is to be spared who is caught with the stolen goods, [if he is] over twelve years and [if the value of the goods is] over eightpence. <list rend="numbered"> <item n="1.1">And if anyone does spare one, he is to pay for the thief with his wergild – and the thief is to be no nearer a settlement on that account – or to clear himself by an oath of that amount.</item> <item n="1.2">If, however, he [the thief] wishes to defend himself or to escape, he is not to be spared [whether younger or older than twelve].</item> <item n="1.3">If a thief is put into prison, he is to be in prison 40 days, and he may then be redeemed with 120 shillings; and the kindred are to stand surety for him that he will desist for ever.</item> <item n="1.4">And if he steals after that, they are to pay for him with his wergild, or to bring him back there.</item> <item n="1.5">And if he steals after that, they are to pay for him with his wergild, whether to the king or to him to whom it rightly belongs; and everyone of those who supported him is to pay 120 shillings to the king as a fine.</item> </list> </item> <item n="2">Concerning lordless men. And we pronounced about these lordless men, from whom no justice can be obtained, that one should order their kindred to fetch back such a person to justice and to find him a lord in public meeting. <list rend="numbered"> <item n="2.1">And if they then will not, or cannot, produce him on that appointed day, he is then to be a fugitive afterwards, and he who encounters him is to strike him down as a thief.</item> <item n="2.2">And he who harbours him after that, is to pay for him with his wergild or to clear himself by an oath of that amount.</item> </list>

	</item> <item n="3">Concerning the refusal of justice. The lord who refuses justice and upholds his guilty man, so that the king is appealed to, is to repay the value of the goods and 120 shillings to the king; and he who appeals to the king before he demands justice as often as he ought, is to pay the same fine as the other would have done, if he had refused him justice. <list rend="numbered"> <item n="3.1">And the lord who is an accessory to a theft by his slave, and it becomes known about him, is to forfeit the slave and be liable to his wergild on the first occasionp if he does it more often, he is to be liable to pay all that he owns.</item> <item n="3.2">And likewise any of the king's treasurers or of our reeves, who has been an accessory of thieves who have committed theft, is to liable to the same.</item> </list> </item> <item n="4">Concerning treachery to a lord. And we have pronounced concerning treachery to a lord, that he [who is accused] is to forfeit his life if he cannot deny it or is afterwards convicted at the three-fold ordeal.</item> </list> </div1>
	Note that nested lists have been used so the tagging mirrors the structure indicated by the two-level numbering of the clauses. The clauses could have been treated as a one-level list with irregular numbering, if desired.
Example	<p>These decrees, most blessed Pope Hadrian, we propounded in the public council ... and they confirmed them in our hand in your stead with the sign of the Holy Cross, and afterwards inscribed with a careful pen on the paper of this page, affixing thus the sign of the Holy Cross. <list rend="simple"> <item>I, Eanbald, by the grace of God archbishop of the holy church of York, have subscribed to the pious and catholic validity of this document with the sign of the Holy Cross.</item> <item>I, Ælfwold, king of the people across the Humber, consenting have subscribed with the sign of the Holy Cross.</item> <item>I, Tilberht, prelate of the church of Hexham, rejoicing have subscribed with the sign of the Holy Cross.</item> <item>I, Higbald, bishop of the church of Lindisfarne, obeying have subscribed with the sign of the Holy Cross.</item> <item>I, Ethelbert, bishop of Candida Casa, suppliant, have

	subscribed with thef sign of the Holy Cross.</**item**> <**item**>I, Ealdwulf, bishop of the church of Mayo, have subscribed with devout will.</**item**> <**item**>I, Æthelwine, bishop, have subscribed through delegates.</**item**> <**item**>I, Sicga, patrician, have subscribed with serene mind with the sign of the Holy Cross.</**item**> </**list**> </**p**>
Schematron	<sch:rule context="tei:list[@type='gloss']"> <sch:assert test="tei:label">The content of a "gloss" list should include a sequence of one or more pairs of a label element followed by an item element</sch:assert> </sch:rule>
Content model	<content> <sequence maxOccurs="1" minOccurs="1"> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <classRef key="model.divTop"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> </alternate> <alternate maxOccurs="1" minOccurs="1"> <sequence maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"> <elementRef key="item"/> <classRef key="model.global" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/> </sequence> <sequence maxOccurs="1" minOccurs="1"> <elementRef key="headLabel" minOccurs="0"/> <elementRef key="headItem" minOccurs="0"/> <sequence maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"> <elementRef key="label"/> <classRef key="model.global" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/> <elementRef key="item"/> <classRef key="model.global" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/> </sequence> </sequence> </alternate> <sequence maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <classRef key="model.divBottom"/> <classRef key="model.global" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/> </sequence> </sequence> </content>
Schema Declaration	element list { (model.divTop | model.global)*, ((item, model.global*)+

	`| ( headLabel?, headItem?, ( label, model.global*, item, model.global* )+ ) ), ( model.divBottom, model.global* )* }`

<listBibl>

<listBibl> (citation list) contains a list of bibliographic citations of any kind. [3.11.1. Methods of Encoding Bibliographic References and Lists of References 2.2.7. The Source Description 15.3.2. Declarable Elements]	
Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.responsibility (@resp)) att.declarable (@default) att.typed (@type)
Member of	model.biblLike
Contained by	**core:** desc head item listBibl meeting note p ref title **header:** change licence sourceDesc tagUsage taxonomy **namesdates:** event location org person personGrp place population state trait **spoken:** writing **textstructure:** body div
May contain	**core:** bibl biblStruct head listBibl **header:** biblFull **linking:** anchor **namesdates:** listRelation relation

Example	`<listBibl>`
	`<head>Works consulted</head>`
	`<bibl>Blain, Clements and Grundy: Feminist Companion to Literature in English (Yale, 1990)</bibl>`
	`<biblStruct>`
	`<analytic>`
	`<title>The Interesting story of the Children in the Wood</title>`
	`</analytic>`
	`<monogr>`
	`<title>The Penny Histories</title>`
	`<author>Victor E Neuberg</author>`
	`<imprint>`
	`<publisher>OUP</publisher>`
	`<date>1968</date>`
	`</imprint>`
	`</monogr>`
	`</biblStruct>`
	`</listBibl>`

Content model	<content> <sequence> <classRef key="model.headLike" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"> <classRef key="model.biblLike"/> <classRef key="model.milestoneLike"/> </alternate> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <elementRef key="relation"/> <elementRef key="listRelation"/> </alternate> </sequence> </content>

Schema Declaration	element listBibl
	{
	att.global.attributes,
	att.declarable.attributes,
	att.typed.attributes,
	(
	model.headLike*,
	(model.biblLike | model.milestoneLike)+,
	(relation | listRelation)*
	)
	}

<listChange>

<listChange> groups a number of change descriptions associated with either the creation of a source text or the revision of an encoded text. [2.6. The Revision Description 11.7. Identifying Changes and Revisions]	
Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.responsibility (@resp)) att.typed (@type) **ordered** indicates whether the ordering of its child <change> elements is to be considered significant or not **Status** Optional **Datatype** teidata.truthValue **Default** true
Contained by	**header:** listChange revisionDesc
May contain	**header:** change listChange
Note	When this element appears within the <creation> element it documents the set of revision campaigns or stages identified during the evolution of the original text. When it appears within the <revisionDesc> element, it documents only changes made during the evolution of the encoded representation of that text.
Example	<**revisionDesc**> <**listChange**> <**change when**="1991-11-11" **who**="#LB"> deleted chapter 10 </**change**> <**change when**="1991-11-02" **who**="#MSM"> completed first draft </**change**> </**listChange**>

	</revisionDesc>
Example	<profileDesc> <creation> <listChange ordered="true"> <change xml:id="CHG-1">First stage, written in ink by a writer</change> <change xml:id="CHG-2">Second stage, written in Goethe's hand using pencil</change> <change xml:id="CHG-3">Fixation of the revised passages and further revisions by Goethe using ink</change> <change xml:id="CHG-4">Addition of another stanza in a different hand, probably at a later stage</change> </listChange> </creation> </profileDesc>
Content model	<content> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"> <elementRef key="listChange"/> <elementRef key="change"/> </alternate> </content>

Schema Declaration	element listChange
	{
	 att.global.attributes,
	 att.typed.attributes,
	 attribute ordered { text }?,
	 (listChange | change)+
	}

<listEvent>

<listEvent> (list of events) contains a list of descriptions, each of which provides information about an identifiable event. [13.3.1. Basic Principles]	
Module	namesdates
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.responsibility (@resp)) att.typed (@type) att.declarable (@default)
Member of	model.eventLike model.listLike
Contained by	**core:** desc head item meeting note p ref title **header:** change licence sourceDesc tagUsage **namesdates:** listEvent org person personGrp place **spoken:** writing **textstructure:** back body div

May contain	**core:** head **namesdates:** event listEvent listRelation relation
Example	<**listEvent**> <**head**>Battles of the American Civil War: Kentucky</**head**> <**event when**="1861-09-19" **xml:id**="event01"> <**label**>Barbourville</**label**> <**desc**>The Battle of Barbourville was one of the early engagements of the American Civil War. It occurred September 19, 1861, in Knox County, Kentucky during the campaign known as the Kentucky Confederate Offensive. The battle is considered the first Confederate victory in the commonwealth, and threw a scare into Federal commanders, who rushed troops to central Kentucky in an effort to repel the invasion, which was finally thwarted at the <**ref target**="#event02">Battle of Camp Wildcat</**ref**> in October.</**desc**> </**event**> <**event when**="1861-10-21" **xml:id**="event02"> <**label**>Camp Wild Cat</**label**> <**desc**>The Battle of Camp Wildcat (also known as Wildcat Mountain and Camp Wild Cat) was one of the early engagements of the American Civil War. It occurred October 21, 1861, in northern Laurel County, Kentucky during the campaign known as the Kentucky Confederate Offensive. The battle is considered one of the very first Union victories, and marked the first engagement of troops in the commonwealth of Kentucky.</**desc**> </**event**> <**event from**="1864-06-11" **to**="1864-06-12" **xml:id**="event03"> <**label**>Cynthiana</**label**> <**desc**>The Battle of Cynthiana (or Kellar's Bridge) was an engagement during the American Civil War that was fought on June 11 and 12, 1864, in Harrison County, Kentucky, near the town of Cynthiana. A part of Confederate Brigadier General John Hunt Morgan's 1864 Raid into Kentucky, the battle resulted in a victory by Union forces over the raiders and saved the town from capture.</**desc**> </**event**> </**listEvent**>
Content model	<content> <sequence> <classRef key="model.headLike" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"> <elementRef key="event"/> <elementRef key="listEvent"/> </alternate>

	<alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <elementRef key="relation"/> <elementRef key="listRelation"/> </alternate> </sequence> </content>

Schema Declaration	element listEvent
	{
	att.global.attributes,
	att.typed.attributes,
	att.declarable.attributes,
	(model.headLike*, (event | listEvent)+, (relation | listRelation)*)
	}

<listOrg>

<listOrg> (list of organizations) contains a list of elements, each of which provides information about an identifiable organization. [13.2.2. Organizational Names]	
Module	namesdates
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.responsibility (@resp)) att.typed (@type) att.declarable (@default)
Member of	model.listLike model.orgPart
Contained by	**core:** desc head item meeting note p ref title **corpus:** particDesc **header:** change licence sourceDesc tagUsage **namesdates:** listOrg org **spoken:** writing **textstructure:** back body div
May contain	**core:** head **namesdates:** listOrg listRelation org relation
Note	The type attribute may be used to distinguish lists of organizations of a particular type if convenient.
Example	<**listOrg**> <**head**>Libyans</**head**> <**org**> <**orgName**>Adyrmachidae</**orgName**> <**desc**>These people have, in most points, the same customs as the Egyptians, but use the costume of the Libyans. Their women wear on each leg a ring made of bronze [...]</**desc**> </**org**>

	<org> <orgName>Nasamonians</orgName> <desc>In summer they leave their flocks and herds upon the sea-shore, and go up the country to a place called Augila, where they gather the dates from the palms [...]</desc> </org> <org> <orgName>Garamantians</orgName> <desc>[...] avoid all society or intercourse with their fellow-men, have no weapon of war, and do not know how to defend themselves. [...]</desc> <!-- ... --> </org> </listOrg>
Content model	<content> <sequence> <classRef key="model.headLike" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"> <elementRef key="org"/> <elementRef key="listOrg"/> </alternate> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <elementRef key="relation"/> <elementRef key="listRelation"/> </alternate> </sequence> </content>

Schema Declaration	element listOrg
	{
	att.global.attributes,
	att.typed.attributes,
	att.declarable.attributes,
	(model.headLike*, (org | listOrg)+, (relation | listRelation)*)
	}

<listPerson>

<listPerson> (list of persons) contains a list of descriptions, each of which provides information about an identifiable person or a group of people, for example the participants in a language interaction, or the people referred to in a historical source. [13.3.2. The Person Element 15.2. Contextual Information 2.4. The Profile Description 15.3.2. Declarable Elements]	
Module	namesdates
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.responsibility (@resp)) att.typed (@type) att.declarable (@default)
Member of	model.listLike model.orgPart
Contained by	**core:** desc head item meeting note p ref title

	corpus: particDesc **header:** change licence sourceDesc tagUsage **namesdates:** listPerson org **spoken:** writing **textstructure:** back body div
May contain	**core:** head **namesdates:** listPerson listRelation org person personGrp relation
Note	The type attribute may be used to distinguish lists of people of a particular type if convenient.

Example	`<listPerson type="respondents">`
	` <personGrp xml:id="PXXX"/>`
	` <person age="mid" sex="2" xml:id="P1234"/>`
	` <person age="mid" sex="1" xml:id="P4332"/>`
	` <listRelation>`
	`  <relation mutual="#P1234 #P4332"`
	`  name="spouse" type="personal"/>`
	` </listRelation>`
	`</listPerson>`

Content model	`<content>`
	` <sequence>`
	`  <classRef key="model.headLike"`
	`  maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/>`
	`  <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded"`
	`  minOccurs="1">`
	`  <classRef key="model.personLike"/>`
	`  <elementRef key="listPerson"/>`
	`  </alternate>`
	`  <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded"`
	`  minOccurs="0">`
	`  <elementRef key="relation"/>`
	`  <elementRef key="listRelation"/>`
	`  </alternate>`
	` </sequence>`
	`</content>`

Schema Declaration	`element listPerson`
	`{`
	`  att.global.attributes,`
	`  att.typed.attributes,`
	`  att.declarable.attributes,`
	` (`
	`  model.headLike*,`
	` ( model.personLike | listPerson )+,`
	` ( relation | listRelation )*`
	` )`
	`}`

<listPlace>

<listPlace> (list of places) contains a list of places, optionally followed by a list of relationships (other than containment) defined amongst them. [2.2.7. The Source Description 13.3.4. Places]	
Module	namesdates
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.responsibility (@resp)) att.typed (@type) att.declarable (@default)
Member of	model.listLike model.orgPart
Contained by	**core:** desc head item meeting note p ref title **corpus:** settingDesc **header:** change licence sourceDesc tagUsage **namesdates:** listPlace org place **spoken:** writing **textstructure:** back body div
May contain	**core:** head **namesdates:** listPlace listRelation place relation

Example	`<listPlace type="offshoreIslands">`
	`<place>`
	`<placeName>La roche qui pleure</placeName>`
	`</place>`
	`<place>`
	`<placeName>Ile aux cerfs</placeName>`
	`</place>`
	`</listPlace>`

Content model	`<content>`
	`<sequence>`
	`<classRef key="model.headLike"`
	`maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/>`
	`<alternate maxOccurs="unbounded"`
	`minOccurs="1">`
	`<classRef key="model.placeLike"/>`
	`<elementRef key="listPlace"/>`
	`</alternate>`
	`<alternate maxOccurs="unbounded"`
	`minOccurs="0">`
	`<elementRef key="relation"/>`
	`<elementRef key="listRelation"/>`
	`</alternate>`
	`</sequence>`
	`</content>`

Schema Declaration	`element listPlace`
	`{`
	`att.global.attributes,`

	att.typed.attributes, att.declarable.attributes, (model.headLike*, (model.placeLike | listPlace)+, (relation | listRelation)*) }

<listRelation>

<listRelation> provides information about relationships identified amongst people, places, and organizations, either informally as prose or as formally expressed relation links. [13.3.2.3. Personal Relationships]	
Module	namesdates
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.responsibility (@resp)) att.typed (@type)
Member of	model.biblPart
Contained by	**core:** bibl listBibl **namesdates:** listEvent listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation
May contain	**core:** head p **namesdates:** listRelation relation
Note	May contain a prose description organized as paragraphs, or a sequence of <relation> elements.

Example	<listPerson>
	<person xml:id="pp1">
	<!-- data about person pp1 -->
	</person>
	<person xml:id="pp2">
	<!-- data about person pp1 -->
	</person>
	<!-- more person (pp3, pp4) elements here -->
	</listPerson>
	<listRelation type="personal">
	<relation active="#pp1 #pp2" name="parent"
	passive="#pp3 #pp4"/>
	<relation mutual="#pp1 #pp2" name="spouse"/>
	</listRelation>
	<listRelation type="social">
	<relation active="#pp1" name="employer"
	passive="#pp3 #pp5 #pp6 #pp7"/>
	</listRelation>

	The persons with identifiers pp1 and p2 are the parents of pp3 and pp4; they are also married to each other; pp1 is the employer of pp3, pp5, pp6, and pp7.
Example	<listRelation> All speakers are members of the Ceruli family, born in Naples. </listRelation>
Content model	<content> <sequence>

	<classRef key="model.headLike" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/> <alternate> <classRef key="model.pLike"/> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"> <elementRef key="relation"/> <elementRef key="listRelation"/> </alternate> </alternate> </sequence> </content>

Schema Declaration	element listRelation
	{
	att.global.attributes,
	att.typed.attributes,
	(model.headLike*, (model.pLike | (relation | listRelation)+))
	}

<locale>

<locale> contains a brief informal description of the kind of place concerned, for example: a room, a restaurant, a park bench, etc. [15.2.3. The Setting Description]	
Module	corpus
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.responsibility (@resp))
Member of	model.settingPart
Contained by	**corpus:** setting
May contain	**core:** address date email gap name note ref title **header:** idno **iso-fs:** fLib fs fvLib **linking:** anchor timeline **namesdates:** addName affiliation bloc country district forename genName geo location nameLink orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname trait **spoken:** incident kinesic vocal writing
Example	<**locale**>a fashionable restaurant</**locale**>
Content model	<content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq.limited"/> </content>
Schema Declaration	element locale { att.global.attributes, macro.phraseSeq.limited }

<location>

<location> defines the location of a place as a set of geographical coordinates, in terms of other named geo-political entities, or as an address. [13.3.4. Places]	
Module	namesdates
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.responsibility (@resp)) att.typed (@type) att.datable (att.datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to))
Member of	model.placeStateLike
Contained by	**analysis:** s **core:** addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange date desc editor email head item label meeting name note p pubPlace publisher ref resp street title **corpus:** locale **header:** authority catDesc change classCode distributor edition extent funder geoDecl language licence principal sponsor tagUsage **namesdates:** addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName langKnown nameLink nationality occupation org orgName persName place placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname **spoken:** u writing
May contain	**core:** address bibl biblStruct desc email label listBibl note **header:** biblFull **namesdates:** affiliation bloc country district geo placeName region settlement
Example	<**place**> <**placeName**>Abbey Dore</**placeName**> <**location**> <**geo**>51.969604 -2.893146</**geo**> </**location**> </**place**>
Example	<**place type**="building" **xml:id**="BGbuilding"> <**placeName**>Brasserie Georges</**placeName**> <**location**> <**country key**="FR"/> <**settlement type**="city">Lyon</**settlement**> <**district type**="arrondissement">IIème</**district**> <**district type**="quartier">Perrache</**district**> <**placeName type**="street"> <**num**>30</**num**>, Cours de Verdun</**placeName**> </**location**> </**place**>
Example	<**place type**="imaginary"> <**placeName**>Atlantis</**placeName**> <**location**> <**offset**>beyond</**offset**>

	<placeName>The Pillars of <persName>Hercules</persName> </placeName> </location> </place>
Content model	<content> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <elementRef key="precision"/> <classRef key="model.labelLike"/> <classRef key="model.placeNamePart"/> <classRef key="model.offsetLike"/> <classRef key="model.measureLike"/> <classRef key="model.addressLike"/> <classRef key="model.noteLike"/> <classRef key="model.biblLike"/> </alternate> </content>
Schema Declaration	element location { att.global.attributes, att.typed.attributes, att.datable.attributes, (precision | model.labelLike | model.placeNamePart | model.offsetLike | model.measureLike | model.addressLike | model.noteLike | model.biblLike)* }

<meeting>

<meeting> contains the formalized descriptive title for a meeting or conference, for use in a bibliographic description for an item derived from such a meeting, or as a heading or preamble to publications emanating from it. [3.11.2.2. Titles, Authors, and Editors]	
Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.responsibility (@resp)) att.canonical (@key, @ref)
Member of	model.divWrapper model.respLike
Contained by	**core:** bibl list monogr **header:** editionStmt titleStmt **textstructure:** body div front
May contain	**core:** address bibl biblStruct date desc email label list listBibl name ref title **header:** biblFull idno **namesdates:** addName affiliation bloc country district forename genName geo listEvent listOrg listPerson listPlace location nameLink orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname trait

Example	 <meeting>Ninth International Conference on Middle High German Textual Criticism, Aachen, June 1998.</meeting> <list type="attendance"> <head>List of Participants</head> <item> <persName>...</persName> </item> <item> <persName>...</persName> </item> <!--...--> </list> ...
Content model	<content> <macroRef key="macro.limitedContent"/> </content>
Schema Declaration	element meeting { att.global.attributes, att.canonical.attributes, macro.limitedContent}

<monogr>

<monogr> (monographic level) contains bibliographic elements describing an item (e.g. a book or journal) published as an independent item (i.e. as a separate physical object). [3.11.2.1. Analytic, Monographic, and Series Levels]	
Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.responsibility (@resp))
Contained by	**core:** biblStruct
May contain	**core:** author biblScope editor imprint meeting note ref respStmt title **header:** authority availability edition extent funder idno sponsor
Note	May contain specialized bibliographic elements, in a prescribed order.The <monogr> element may only occur only within a <biblStruct>, where its use is mandatory for the description of a monographic-level bibliographic item.
Example	<biblStruct> <analytic> <author>Chesnutt, David</author> <title>Historical Editions in the States</title> </analytic> <monogr> <title level="j">Computers and the Humanities</title> <imprint> <date when="1991-12">(December, 1991):</date> </imprint> <biblScope>25.6</biblScope> <biblScope from="377" to="380" unit="page">377–380</biblScope> </monogr>

	</biblStruct>
Example	<biblStruct type="book"> <monogr> <author> <persName> <forename>Leo Joachim</forename> <surname>Frachtenberg</surname> </persName> </author> <title level="m" type="main">Lower Umpqua Texts</title> <imprint> <pubPlace>New York</pubPlace> <publisher>Columbia University Press</publisher> <date>1914</date> </imprint> </monogr> <series> <title level="s" type="main">Columbia University Contributions to Anthropology</title> <biblScope unit="volume">4</biblScope> </series> </biblStruct>
Content model	<content> <sequence> <alternate minOccurs="0"> <sequence> <alternate> <elementRef key="author"/> <elementRef key="editor"/> <elementRef key="meeting"/> <elementRef key="respStmt"/> </alternate> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <elementRef key="author"/> <elementRef key="editor"/> <elementRef key="meeting"/> <elementRef key="respStmt"/> </alternate> <elementRef key="title" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"/> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <classRef key="model.ptrLike"/> <elementRef key="idno"/> <elementRef key="textLang"/> <elementRef key="editor"/> <elementRef key="respStmt"/> </alternate> </sequence> <sequence> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"> <elementRef key="title"/> <classRef key="model.ptrLike"/> <elementRef key="idno"/>

	<content>
	  <sequence>
	  <alternate>
	  <elementRef key="publicationStmt"/>
	  <sequence>
	  <elementRef key="publicationStmt"/>
	  <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded"
	  minOccurs="0">
	  <elementRef key="textLang"/>
	  <elementRef key="author"/>
	  <elementRef key="editor"/>
	  <elementRef key="meeting"/>
	  <elementRef key="respStmt"/>
	  </alternate>
	  </sequence>
	  <sequence>
	  <elementRef key="authority"/>
	  <elementRef key="idno"/>
	  </sequence>
	  </alternate>
	  <elementRef key="availability"
	  maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/>
	  <classRef key="model.noteLike"
	  maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/>
	  <sequence maxOccurs="unbounded"
	  minOccurs="0">
	  <elementRef key="edition"/>
	  <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded"
	  minOccurs="0">
	  <elementRef key="idno"/>
	  <classRef key="model.ptrLike"/>
	  <elementRef key="editor"/>
	  <elementRef key="sponsor"/>
	  <elementRef key="funder"/>
	  <elementRef key="respStmt"/>
	  </alternate>
	  </sequence>
	  <elementRef key="imprint"/>
	  <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded"
	  minOccurs="0">
	  <elementRef key="imprint"/>
	  <elementRef key="extent"/>
	  <elementRef key="biblScope"/>
	  </alternate>
	  </sequence>
	</content>

Schema Declaration	element monogr
	{
	  att.global.attributes,
	  (
	  (
	  (
	  (author | editor | meeting | respStmt),
	  (author | editor | meeting | respStmt)*,
	  title+,
	  (model.ptrLike | idno | textLang | editor | respStmt)*
	  )
	  | (
	  (title | model.ptrLike | idno)+,
	  (textLang | author | editor | meeting | respStmt)*
	  )
	  | (authority, idno)

	)?, availability*, model.noteLike*, (edition, (idno | model.ptrLike | editor | sponsor | funder | respStmt)*)*, imprint, (imprint | extent | biblScope)*) }

<name>

<name> (name, proper noun) contains a proper noun or noun phrase. [3.5.1. Referring Strings]	
Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.responsibility (@resp)) att.personal (@full) (att.naming (@role) (att.canonical (@key, @ref))) att.datable (att.datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) att.typed (@type)
Member of	model.nameLike.agent
Contained by	**analysis:** s **core:** addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange date desc editor email head item label meeting name note p pubPlace publisher ref resp respStmt street title **corpus:** locale setting **header:** authority catDesc change classCode distributor edition extent funder geoDecl language licence principal sponsor tagUsage **namesdates:** addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName langKnown nameLink nationality occupation org orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname **spoken:** u writing
May contain	**analysis:** c pc s w **core:** address date email gap name note ref title **header:** idno **iso-fs:** fLib fs fvLib **linking:** anchor timeline **namesdates:** addName affiliation bloc country district forename genName geo location nameLink orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement

	state surname trait **spoken:** incident kinesic vocal writing
Note	Proper nouns referring to people, places, and organizations may be tagged instead with <persName>, <placeName>, or <orgName>, when the TEI module for names and dates is included.

Example	`<name type="person">Thomas Hoccleve</name>`
	`<name type="place">Villingaholt</name>`
	`<name type="org">Vetus Latina Institut</name>`
	`<name ref="#HOC001" type="person">Occleve</name>`

Content model	`<content>`
	`<macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/>`
	`</content>`

Schema Declaration	`element name`
	`{`
	`att.global.attributes,`
	`att.personal.attributes,`
	`att.datable.attributes,`
	`att.typed.attributes,`
	`macro.phraseSeq}`

<nameLink>

<nameLink> (name link) contains a connecting phrase or link used within a name but not regarded as part of it, such as *van der* or *of*. [13.2.1. Personal Names]	
Module	namesdates
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.responsibility (@resp)) att.typed (@type)
Member of	model.persNamePart
Contained by	**analysis:** s **core:** addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange date desc editor email head item label meeting name note p pubPlace publisher ref resp street title **corpus:** locale **header:** authority catDesc change classCode distributor edition extent funder geoDecl language licence principal sponsor tagUsage **namesdates:** addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName langKnown nameLink nationality occupation org orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname **spoken:** u writing
May contain	**analysis:** c pc s w **core:** address date email gap name note ref title

	header: idno **iso-fs:** fLib fs fvLib **linking:** anchor timeline **namesdates:** addName affiliation bloc country district forename genName geo location nameLink orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname trait **spoken:** incident kinesic vocal writing
Example	<**persName**> <**forename**>Frederick</**forename**> <**nameLink**>van der</**nameLink**> <**surname**>Tronck</**surname**> </**persName**>
Example	<**persName**> <**forename**>Alfred</**forename**> <**nameLink**>de</**nameLink**> <**surname**>Musset</**surname**> </**persName**>
Content model	<content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content>
Schema Declaration	element nameLink { att.global.attributes, att.typed.attributes, macro.phraseSeq}

<namespace>

<namespace> supplies the formal name of the namespace to which the elements documented by its children belong. [2.3.4. The Tagging Declaration]	
Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.responsibility (@resp)) **name** specifies the full formal name of the namespace concerned. **Status** Required **Datatype** teidata.namespace
Contained by	**header:** tagsDecl
May contain	**header:** tagUsage
Example	<**namespace name**="http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0"> <**tagUsage gi**="hi" **occurs**="28" **render**="#it" **withId**="2"> Used only to mark English words italicized in the copy text </**tagUsage**> </**namespace**>

Content model	<content> <elementRef key="tagUsage" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"/> </content>
Schema Declaration	element namespace { att.global.attributes, attribute name { text }, tagUsage+ }

<nationality>

<nationality> contains an informal description of a person's present or past nationality or citizenship. [15.2.2. The Participant Description]	
Module	namesdates
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.responsibility (@resp)) att.datable (att.datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) att.naming (@role) (att.canonical (@key, @ref))
Member of	model.persStateLike
Contained by	**namesdates:** person personGrp
May contain	**analysis:** c pc s w **core:** address date email gap name note ref title **header:** idno **iso-fs:** fLib fs fvLib **linking:** anchor timeline **namesdates:** addName affiliation bloc country district forename genName geo location nameLink orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname trait **spoken:** incident kinesic vocal writing
Example	<**nationality key**="US" **notBefore**="1966"> Obtained US Citizenship in 1966</**nationality**>
Content model	<content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content>
Schema Declaration	element nationality { att.global.attributes, att.datable.attributes, att.naming.attributes, macro.phraseSeq}

<normalization>

<normalization> indicates the extent of normalization or regularization of the original source carried out in converting it to electronic form. [2.3.3. The Editorial Practices Declaration 15.3.2. Declarable Elements]	
Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.responsibility (@resp)) att.declarable (@default) **source** indicates a bibliographic description or other resource documenting the principles underlying the normalization carried out. **Status** Optional **Datatype** teidata.pointer **method** indicates the method adopted to indicate normalizations within the text. **Status** Optional **Datatype** teidata.enumerated **Legal values are:** **silent** normalization made silently [Default] **markup** normalization represented using markup
Member of	model.editorialDeclPart
Contained by	**header:** editorialDecl
May contain	**core:** p

Example	<pre><**editorialDecl**>
	 <**normalization method**="markup">
	  <**p**>Where both upper- and lower-case i, j, u, v, and vv have been normalized, to modern
	  20th century typographical practice, the <**gi**>choice</**gi**> element has been used to
	  enclose <**gi**>orig</**gi**> and <**gi**>reg</**gi**> elements giving the original and new values
	  respectively. ... </**p**>
	 </**normalization**>
	 <**normalization method**="silent">
	  <**p**>Spacing between words and following punctuation has been regularized to zero spaces;
	  spacing between words has been regularized to one space.</**p**>
	 </**normalization**>
	 <**normalization source**="http://www.dict.sztaki.hu/webster">
	  <**p**>Spelling converted throughout to Modern American usage, based on Websters 9th
	  Collegiate dictionary.</**p**>
	 </**normalization**>
	</**editorialDecl**></pre>

Content model	<pre><content>
	 <classRef key="model.pLike"
	  maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"/>
	</content></pre>

Schema Declaration	<pre>element normalization
	{
	  att.global.attributes,
	  att.declarable.attributes,
	 attribute source { text }?,
	 attribute method { "silent" | "markup" }?,</pre>

	model.pLike+ }

<note>

<note> contains a note or annotation. [3.8.1. Notes and Simple Annotation 2.2.6. The Notes Statement 3.11.2.8. Notes and Statement of Language 9.3.5.4. Notes within Entries]	
Module	core
Attributes	Attributesatt.global (xml:lang, xml:base, @xml:id) **type** **Status** Recommended **Legal values are:** **location** the location of the speaker, who was not on the podium **speaker** the name and possible description of a speaker **date** date of the session **president** chairman of a meeting **comment** comment of parliamentary reporter **time** the date and time of the beginning and end of the debate **quorum** the presence of the members of parliament **vote** counting votes of a member of parliament **debate** comments on the conduct of debates
Member of	model.noteLike
Contained by	**analysis:** s w **core:** addrLine address author bibl biblScope biblStruct citedRange date editor email head imprint item label list monogr name note p pubPlace publisher ref resp series street title **corpus:** locale **header:** authority change classCode distributor edition extent funder geoDecl language licence notesStmt principal sponsor **namesdates:** addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education event faith floruit forename genName langKnown location nameLink nationality occupation org orgName persName person personGrp place placeName population region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus state surname trait

	spoken: u writing **textstructure:** back body div front text
May contain	**analysis:** c pc s w **core:** address bibl biblStruct date desc email gap label list listBibl name note p ref title **header:** biblFull idno **iso-fs:** fLib fs fvLib **linking:** anchor timeline **namesdates:** addName affiliation bloc country district forename genName geo listEvent listOrg listPerson listPlace location nameLink orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname trait **spoken:** incident kinesic u vocal writing
Example	In the following example, the translator has supplied a footnote containing an explanation of the term translated as "painterly":
	`And yet it is not only in the great line of Italian renaissance art, but even in the painterly <note place="bottom" resp="#MDMH" type="gloss"> <term xml:lang="de">Malerisch</term>. This word has, in the German, two distinct meanings, one objective, a quality residing in the object, the other subjective, a mode of apprehension and creation. To avoid confusion, they have been distinguished in English as <mentioned>picturesque</mentioned> and <mentioned>painterly</mentioned> respectively. </note> style of the Dutch genre painters of the seventeenth century that drapery has this psychological significance.`
	For this example to be valid, the code MDMH must be defined elsewhere, for example by means of a responsibility statement in the associated TEI header:
	`<respStmt xml:id="MDMH"> <resp>translation from German to English</resp> <name>Hottinger, Marie Donald Mackie</name> </respStmt>`
Example	The global *@n* attribute may be used to supply the symbol or number used to mark the note's point of attachment in the source text, as in the following example:
	`Mevorakh b. Saadya's mother, the matriarch of the family during the second half of the eleventh century, <note anchored="true" n="126"> The alleged mention of Judah Nagid's mother in a letter from 1071 is, in fact, a reference to Judah's children; cf. above, nn. 111 and 54. </note> is well known from`

	Geniza documents published by Jacob Mann. However, if notes are numbered in sequence and their numbering can be reconstructed automatically by processing software, it may well be considered unnecessary to record the note numbers.
Content model	<content> <macroRef key="macro.specialPara"/> </content>
Schema Declaration	element note { att.global.attribute.xmlid, attribute type { "location" | "speaker" | "date" | "president" | "comment" | "time" | "quorum" | "vote" | "debate" }?, macro.specialPara}

<notesStmt>

<notesStmt> (notes statement) collects together any notes providing information about a text additional to that recorded in other parts of the bibliographic description. [2.2.6. The Notes Statement 2.2. The File Description]	
Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.responsibility (@resp))
Contained by	**header:** biblFull fileDesc
May contain	**core:** note
Note	Information of different kinds should not be grouped together into the same note.
Example	<**notesStmt**> <**note**>Historical commentary provided by Mark Cohen</**note**> <**note**>OCR scanning done at University of Toronto</**note**> </**notesStmt**>
Content model	<content> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"> <classRef key="model.noteLike"/> <elementRef key="relatedItem"/> </alternate> </content>
Schema Declaration	element notesStmt { att.global.attributes, (model.noteLike | relatedItem)+ }

<occupation>

<occupation> contains an informal description of a person's trade, profession or occupation. [15.2.2. The Participant Description]	
Module	namesdates
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.responsibility (@resp)) att.datable (att.datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) att.naming (@role) (att.canonical (@key, @ref)) **scheme** indicates the classification system or taxonomy in use, for example by supplying the identifier of a <taxonomy> element, or pointing to some other resource. **Status** Optional **Datatype** teidata.pointer **code** identifies an occupation code defined within the classification system or taxonomy defined by the *@scheme* attribute. **Status** Optional **Datatype** teidata.pointer
Member of	model.persStateLike
Contained by	**namesdates:** person personGrp
May contain	**analysis:** c pc s w **core:** address date email gap name note ref title **header:** idno **iso-fs:** fLib fs fvLib **linking:** anchor timeline **namesdates:** addName affiliation bloc country district forename genName geo location nameLink orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname trait **spoken:** incident kinesic vocal writing
Note	The content of this element may be used as an alternative to the more formal specification made possible by its attributes; it may also be used to supplement the formal specification with commentary or clarification.
Example	`<occupation>accountant</occupation>`
Example	`<occupation code="#acc" scheme="#occupationtaxonomy">accountant</occupation>`
Content model	`<content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content>`
Schema Declaration	`element occupation { att.global.attributes, att.datable.attributes, att.naming.attributes, attribute scheme { text }?, attribute code { text }?,`

	macro.phraseSeq}

<org>

<org> (organization) provides information about an identifiable organization such as a business, a tribe, or any other grouping of people. [13.2.2. Organizational Names]	
Module	namesdates
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.responsibility (@resp)) att.typed (@type) **role** specifies a primary role or classification for the organization. **Status** Optional **Datatype** 1–∞ occurrences of teidata.word separated by whitespace **Note** Values for this attribute may be locally defined by a project, using arbitrary keywords such as artist, employer, family group, or political party, each of which should be associated with a definition. Such local definitions will typically be provided by a <valList> element in the project schema specification.
Member of	model.personLike
Contained by	**corpus:** particDesc **namesdates:** listOrg listPerson org
May contain	**core:** bibl biblStruct desc head label listBibl name note p **header:** biblFull idno **linking:** anchor **namesdates:** addName bloc country district event forename genName listEvent listOrg listPerson listPlace location nameLink org orgName persName person personGrp place placeName population region roleName settlement state surname trait
Example	<org xml:id="JAMs"> <orgName>Justified Ancients of Mummu</orgName> <desc>An underground anarchist collective spearheaded by <persName>Hagbard Celine</persName>, who fight the Illuminati from a golden submarine, the <name>Leif Ericson</name> </desc> <bibl> <author>Robert Shea</author> <author>Robert Anton Wilson</author> <title>The Illuminatus! Trilogy</title> </bibl> </org>
Content model	<content> <sequence> <classRef key="model.headLike" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/> <alternate> <classRef key="model.pLike" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/>

	<alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <classRef key="model.labelLike"/> <classRef key="model.nameLike"/> <classRef key="model.placeLike"/> <classRef key="model.orgPart"/> <classRef key="model.milestoneLike"/> </alternate> </alternate> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <classRef key="model.noteLike"/> <classRef key="model.biblLike"/> <elementRef key="linkGrp"/> <elementRef key="link"/> </alternate> <classRef key="model.personLike" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/> </sequence> </content>

Schema Declaration	element org
	{
	att.global.attributes,
	att.typed.attributes,
	attribute role { list { + } }?,
	(
	model.headLike*,
	(
	model.pLike*
	| (
	model.labelLike | model.nameLike | model.placeLike | model.orgPart
	| model.milestoneLike)*
	),
	(model.noteLike | model.biblLike | linkGrp | link)*,
	model.personLike*
	)
	}

<orgName>

<orgName> (organization name) contains an organizational name. [13.2.2. Organizational Names]	
Module	namesdates
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.responsibility (@resp)) att.datable (att.datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) att.personal (@full) (att.naming (@role) (att.canonical (@key, @ref))) att.typed (@type)
Member of	model.nameLike.agent
Contained by	**analysis:** s **core:** addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange date desc editor email head item label meeting name note p pubPlace publisher ref resp respStmt street title

	corpus: locale setting **header:** authority catDesc change classCode distributor edition extent funder geoDecl language licence principal sponsor tagUsage **namesdates:** addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName langKnown nameLink nationality occupation org orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname **spoken:** u writing
May contain	**analysis:** c pc s w **core:** address date email gap name note ref title **header:** idno **iso-fs:** fLib fs fvLib **linking:** anchor timeline **namesdates:** addName affiliation bloc country district forename genName geo location nameLink orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname trait **spoken:** incident kinesic vocal writing
Example	`About a year back, a question of considerable interest was agitated in the <orgName key="PAS1" type="voluntary"> <placeName key="PEN">Pennsyla.</placeName> Abolition Society </orgName> [...]`
Content model	`<content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content>`
Schema Declaration	`element orgName { att.global.attributes, att.datable.attributes, att.personal.attributes, att.typed.attributes, macro.phraseSeq}`

<p>

<p> (paragraph) marks paragraphs in prose. [3.1. Paragraphs 7.2.5. Speech Contents]	
Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.responsibility (@resp))

Member of	model.pLike
Contained by	**core:** item note **corpus:** particDesc setting settingDesc **header:** application availability change correction editionStmt editorialDecl encodingDesc hyphenation langUsage licence normalization projectDesc publicationStmt punctuation quotation samplingDecl segmentation sourceDesc **namesdates:** event langKnowledge listRelation org person personGrp place population state trait **textstructure:** back body div front
May contain	**analysis:** c pc s w **core:** address bibl biblStruct date desc email gap label list listBibl name note ref title **header:** biblFull idno **iso-fs:** fLib fs fvLib **linking:** anchor timeline **namesdates:** addName affiliation bloc country district forename genName geo listEvent listOrg listPerson listPlace location nameLink orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname trait **spoken:** incident kinesic vocal writing
Example	<**p**>Hallgerd was outside. <**q**>There is blood on your axe,</**q**> she said. <**q**>What have you done?</**q**> </**p**> <**p**> <**q**>I have now arranged that you can be married a second time,</**q**> replied Thjostolf. </**p**> <**p**> <**q**>Then you must mean that Thorvald is dead,</**q**> she said. </**p**> <**p**> <**q**>Yes,</**q**> said Thjostolf. <**q**>And now you must think up some plan for me.</**q**> </**p**>
Schematron	<s:report test="(ancestor::tei:p or ancestor::tei:ab) and not(parent::tei:exemplum |parent::tei:item |parent::tei:note |parent::tei:q |parent::tei:quote |parent::tei:remarks |parent::tei:said |parent::tei:sp |parent::tei:stage |parent::tei:cell |parent::tei:figure)"> Abstract model violation: Paragraphs may not contain other paragraphs or ab elements. </s:report>

Schematron	<s:report test="ancestor::tei:l[not(.//tei:note//tei:p[. = current()])]"> Abstract model violation: Lines may not contain higher-level structural elements such as div, p, or ab. </s:report>
Content model	<content> <macroRef key="macro.paraContent"/> </content>
Schema Declaration	element p { att.global.attributes, macro.paraContent }

<particDesc>

<particDesc> (participation description) describes the identifiable speakers, voices, or other participants in any kind of text or other persons named or otherwise referred to in a text, edition, or metadata. [15.2. Contextual Information]	
Module	corpus
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.responsibility (@resp)) att.declarable (@default)
Member of	model.profileDescPart
Contained by	**header:** profileDesc
May contain	**core:** p **namesdates:** listOrg listPerson org person personGrp
Note	May contain a prose description organized as paragraphs, or a structured list of persons and person groups, with an optional formal specification of any relationships amongst them.
Example	<**particDesc**> <**listPerson**> <**person age**="mid" **sex**="2" **xml:id**="P-1234"> <**p**>Female informant, well-educated, born in Shropshire UK, 12 Jan 1950, of unknown occupation. Speaks French fluently. Socio-Economic status B2.</**p**> </**person**> <**person sex**="1" **xml:id**="P-4332"> <**persName**> <**surname**>Hancock</**surname**> <**forename**>Antony</**forename**> <**forename**>Aloysius</**forename**> <**forename**>St John</**forename**> </**persName**> <**residence notAfter**="1959"> <**address**> <**street**>Railway Cuttings</**street**> <**settlement**>East Cheam</**settlement**> </**address**> </**residence**> <**occupation**>comedian</**occupation**> </**person**> <**listRelation**> <**relation mutual**="#P-1234 #P-4332" **name**="spouse" **type**="personal"/> </**listRelation**>

	</listPerson> </particDesc>
	This example shows both a very simple person description, and a very detailed one, using some of the more specialized elements from the module for Names and Dates.
Content model	<content> <alternate> <classRef key="model.pLike" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"/> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"> <classRef key="model.personLike"/> <elementRef key="listPerson"/> <elementRef key="listOrg"/> </alternate> </alternate> </content>

Schema Declaration	element particDesc
	{
	att.global.attributes,
	att.declarable.attributes,
	(model.pLike+ | (model.personLike | listPerson | listOrg)+)
	}

<pc>

<pc> (punctuation character) contains a character or string of characters regarded as constituting a single punctuation mark. [17.1. Linguistic Segment Categories]	
Module	analysis
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.responsibility (@resp)) att.segLike (@function) (att.datcat (@datcat, @valueDatcat)) att.typed (@type) **force** indicates the extent to which this punctuation mark conventionally separates words or phrases **Status** Optional **Datatype** teidata.enumerated **Legal values are:** **strong** the punctuation mark is a word separator **weak** the punctuation mark is not a word separator **inter** the punctuation mark may or may not be a word separator **unit** provides a name for the kind of unit delimited by this punctuation mark. **Status** Optional **Datatype** teidata.enumerated **pre** indicates whether this punctuation mark precedes or follows the unit it delimits. **Status** Optional **Datatype** teidata.truthValue
Member of	model.segLike
Contained by	**analysis:** s w

	core: addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange date editor email head item label name note p pubPlace publisher ref street title **header:** change distributor edition extent geoDecl licence **namesdates:** addName affiliation birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName nameLink nationality occupation orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname **spoken:** u writing
May contain	**analysis:** c

Example	`<phr>`
	` <w>do</w>`
	` <w>you</w>`
	` <w>understand</w>`
	` <pc type="interrogative">?</pc>`
	`</phr>`

Content model	`<content>`
	` <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded"`
	`  minOccurs="0">`
	`  <textNode/>`
	`  <classRef key="model.gLike"/>`
	`  <elementRef key="c"/>`
	`  <classRef key="model.pPart.edit"/>`
	` </alternate>`
	`</content>`

Schema Declaration	`element pc`
	`{`
	`  att.global.attributes,`
	`  att.segLike.attributes,`
	`  att.typed.attributes,`
	` attribute force { "strong" | "weak" | "inter" }?,`
	` attribute unit { text }?,`
	` attribute pre { text }?,`
	` ( text | model.gLike | c | model.pPart.edit )*`
	`}`

<persName>

<persName> (personal name) contains a proper noun or proper-noun phrase referring to a person, possibly including one or more of the person's forenames, surnames, honorifics, added names, etc. [13.2.1. Personal Names]	
Module	namesdates
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.responsibility (@resp)) att.datable (att.datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) att.personal (@full) (att.naming (@role) (att.canonical (@key, @ref))) att.typed (@type)
Member of	model.nameLike.agent model.persStateLike
Contained by	**analysis:** s

	core: addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange date desc editor email head item label meeting name note p pubPlace publisher ref resp respStmt street title **corpus:** locale setting **header:** authority catDesc change classCode distributor edition extent funder geoDecl language licence principal sponsor tagUsage **namesdates:** addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName langKnown nameLink nationality occupation org orgName persName person personGrp placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname **spoken:** u writing
May contain	**analysis:** c pc s w **core:** address date email gap name note ref title **header:** idno **iso-fs:** fLib fs fvLib **linking:** anchor timeline **namesdates:** addName affiliation bloc country district forename genName geo location nameLink orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname trait **spoken:** incident kinesic vocal writing

Example	`<persName>`
	`<forename>Edward</forename>`
	`<forename>George</forename>`
	`<surname type="linked">Bulwer-Lytton</surname>, <roleName>Baron Lytton of`
	`<placeName>Knebworth</placeName>`
	`</roleName>`
	`</persName>`

Content model	`<content>`
	`<macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/>`
	`</content>`

Schema Declaration	`element persName`
	`{`
	`att.global.attributes,`
	`att.datable.attributes,`
	`att.personal.attributes,`
	`att.typed.attributes,`
	`macro.phraseSeq}`

<person>

<person> provides information about an identifiable individual, for example a participant in a language interaction, or a person referred to in a historical source. [13.3.2. The Person Element 15.2.2. The Participant Description]	
Module	namesdates
Attributes	Attributesatt.global (xml:lang, xml:base, @xml:id) att.global.linking (synch, copyOf, next, prev, @corresp, @sameAs) **role** **Status** Recommended **Legal values are:** **president** president, vice-president: chairman of a meeting
Member of	model.personLike
Contained by	**corpus:** particDesc **namesdates:** listPerson org
May contain	**core:** bibl biblStruct gap listBibl note p **header:** biblFull idno **iso-fs:** fLib fs fvLib **linking:** anchor timeline **namesdates:** affiliation age birth death education event faith floruit langKnowledge listEvent nationality occupation persName residence sex socecStatus state trait **spoken:** incident kinesic vocal writing
Note	May contain either a prose description organized as paragraphs, or a sequence of more specific demographic elements drawn from the `model.personPart` class.

Example	`<person age="adult" sex="F">`
	`<p>Female respondent, well-educated, born in Shropshire UK, 12 Jan 1950, of unknown occupation. Speaks French fluently. Socio-Economic status B2.</p>`
	`</person>`

Example	`<person age="immortal" role="god"`
	`sex="intersex">`
	`<persName>Hermaphroditos</persName>`
	`<persName xml:lang="grc">Ἑρμαφρόδιτος</persName>`
	`</person>`

Example	`<person role="poet" sex="1" xml:id="Ovi01">`
	`<persName xml:lang="en">Ovid</persName>`
	`<persName xml:lang="la">Publius Ovidius Naso</persName>`
	`<birth when="-0044-03-20"> 20 March 43 BC <placeName>`
	`<settlement type="city">Sulmona</settlement>`
	`<country key="IT">Italy</country>`
	`</placeName>`
	`</birth>`
	`<death notAfter="0018" notBefore="0017">17 or 18 AD <placeName>`
	`<settlement type="city">Tomis (Constanta)</settlement>`
	`<country key="RO">Romania</country>`
	`</placeName>`

	</death> </person>
Content model	<content> <alternate maxOccurs="1" minOccurs="1"> <classRef key="model.pLike" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"/> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <classRef key="model.personPart"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> </alternate> </alternate> </content>

Schema Declaration	element person
	{
	att.global.attribute.xmlid,
	att.global.linking.attribute.corresp,
	att.global.linking.attribute.sameAs,
	attribute role { "president" }?,
	(model.pLike+ | (model.personPart | model.global)*)
	}

<personGrp>

<personGrp> (personal group) describes a group of individuals treated as a single person for analytic purposes. [15.2.2. The Participant Description]	
Module	namesdates
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.responsibility (@resp)) **role** specifies the role of this group of participants in the interaction. **Status** Optional **Datatype** teidata.enumerated **Note** Values for this attribute may be locally defined by a project, using arbitrary keywords such as movement, employers, relatives, or servants, each of which should be associated with a definition. Such local definitions will typically be provided by a <valList> element in the project schema specification. **sex** specifies the sex of the participant group. **Status** Optional **Datatype** 1–∞ occurrences of teidata.sex separated by whitespace **Note** Values for this attribute may be locally defined by a project, or may refer to an external standard, such as vCard's sex property http://microformats.org/wiki/gender-formats (in which M indicates male, F female, O other, N none or not applicable, U unknown), or the often used ISO 5218:2004 *Representation of Human Sexes* http://standards.iso.org/ittf/PubliclyAvailableStandards/c036266_ISO_IEC_5218_2004(E_F).zip (in which 0 indicates unknown; 1 male; 2 female; and 9 not applicable, although the ISO standard is widely considered inadequate); cf. CETH's *Recommendations for Inclusive Data Collection of Trans People* http://transhealth.ucsf.edu/trans?page=lib-data-collection. For a mixed group, a value such as "mixed" may also be supplied. **age** specifies the age group of the participants. **Status** Optional **Datatype** teidata.enumerated

	Note Values for this attribute may be locally defined by a project, using arbitrary keywords such as infant, child, teen, adult, or senior, each of which should be associated with a definition. Such local definitions will typically be provided by a `<valList>` element in the project schema specification. **size** describes informally the size or approximate size of the group for example by means of a number and an indication of accuracy e.g. approx 200. **Status** Optional **Datatype** 1–∞ occurrences of teidata.word separated by whitespace
Member of	model.personLike
Contained by	**corpus:** particDesc **namesdates:** listPerson org
May contain	**core:** bibl biblStruct gap listBibl note p **header:** biblFull idno **iso-fs:** fLib fs fvLib **linking:** anchor timeline **namesdates:** affiliation age birth death education event faith floruit langKnowledge listEvent nationality occupation persName residence sex socecStatus state trait **spoken:** incident kinesic vocal writing
Note	May contain a prose description organized as paragraphs, or any sequence of demographic elements in any combination.The global *@xml:id* attribute should be used to identify each speaking participant in a spoken text if the *@who* attribute is specified on individual utterances.
Example	`<personGrp role="audience" sex="mixed" size="approx 50" xml:id="pg1"/>`
Content model	`<content> <alternate> <classRef key="model.pLike" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"/> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <classRef key="model.personPart"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> </alternate> </alternate> </content>`
Schema Declaration	`element personGrp { att.global.attributes, attribute role { text }?, attribute sex { list { + } }?, attribute age { text }?, attribute size { list { + } }?, ( model.pLike+ | ( model.personPart | model.global )* ) }`

<place>

<place> contains data about a geographic location [13.3.4. Places]	
Module	namesdates
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.responsibility (@resp)) att.typed (@type)
Member of	model.placeLike
Contained by	**corpus:** settingDesc **namesdates:** listPlace org place
May contain	**core:** bibl biblStruct desc head label listBibl note p **header:** biblFull idno **namesdates:** bloc country district event listEvent listPlace location place placeName population region settlement state trait
Example	<**place**> <**country**>Lithuania</**country**> <**country xml:lang**="lt">Lietuva</**country**> <**place**> <**settlement**>Vilnius</**settlement**> </**place**> <**place**> <**settlement**>Kaunas</**settlement**> </**place**> </**place**>
Content model	<content> <sequence> <classRef key="model.headLike" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/> <alternate> <classRef key="model.pLike" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <classRef key="model.labelLike"/> <classRef key="model.placeStateLike"/> <classRef key="model.eventLike"/> </alternate> </alternate> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <classRef key="model.noteLike"/> <classRef key="model.biblLike"/> <elementRef key="idno"/> <elementRef key="linkGrp"/> <elementRef key="link"/> </alternate> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <classRef key="model.placeLike"/>

	<elementRef key="listPlace"/> </alternate> </sequence> </content>

Schema Declaration	element place
	{
	att.global.attributes,
	att.typed.attributes,
	(
	model.headLike*,
	(
	model.pLike*
	| (model.labelLike | model.placeStateLike | model.eventLike)*
	),
	(model.noteLike | model.biblLike | idno | linkGrp | link)*,
	(model.placeLike | listPlace)*
	)
	}

<placeName>

<placeName> contains an absolute or relative place name. [13.2.3. Place Names]	
Module	namesdates
Attributes	Attributes att.datable (att.datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) att.global (@xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.responsibility (@resp)) att.personal (@full) (att.naming (@role) (att.canonical (@key, @ref))) att.typed (@type)
Member of	model.placeNamePart
Contained by	**analysis:** s **core:** addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange date desc editor email head item label meeting name note p pubPlace publisher ref resp street title **corpus:** locale **header:** authority catDesc change classCode distributor edition extent funder geoDecl language licence principal sponsor tagUsage **namesdates:** addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName langKnown location nameLink nationality occupation org orgName persName place placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname **spoken:** u writing
May contain	**analysis:** c pc s w **core:** address date email gap name note ref title **header:** idno

	iso-fs: fLib fs fvLib **linking:** anchor timeline **namesdates:** addName affiliation bloc country district forename genName geo location nameLink orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname trait **spoken:** incident kinesic vocal writing
Example	<**placeName**> <**settlement**>Rochester</**settlement**> <**region**>New York</**region**> </**placeName**>
Example	<**placeName**> <**geogName**>Arrochar Alps</**geogName**> <**region**>Argylshire</**region**> </**placeName**>
Example	<**placeName**> <**measure**>10 miles</**measure**> <**offset**>Northeast of</**offset**> <**settlement**>Attica</**settlement**> </**placeName**>
Content model	<content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content>
Schema Declaration	element placeName { att.datable.attributes, att.global.attributes, att.personal.attributes, att.typed.attributes, macro.phraseSeq}

<population>

<population> contains information about the population of a place. [13.3.4.3. States, Traits, and Events]	
Module	namesdates
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.responsibility (@resp)) att.datable (att.datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) att.naming (@role) (att.canonical (@key, @ref)) att.typed (@type)
Member of	model.placeStateLike
Contained by	**analysis:** s **core:** addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange date desc editor email head item label meeting name note p pubPlace publisher ref resp street title

	corpus: locale **header:** authority catDesc change classCode distributor edition extent funder geoDecl language licence principal sponsor tagUsage **namesdates:** addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName langKnown nameLink nationality occupation org orgName persName place placeName population region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname **spoken:** u writing
May contain	**core:** bibl biblStruct desc head label listBibl note p **header:** biblFull **namesdates:** population
Example	<**population resp**="#UKCensus" **when**="2001-04"> <**population type**="white"> <**desc**>54153898</**desc**> </**population**> <**population type**="asian"> <**desc**>11811423</**desc**> </**population**> <**population type**="black"> <**desc**>1148738</**desc**> </**population**> <**population type**="mixed"> <**desc**>677117</**desc**> </**population**> <**population type**="chinese"> <**desc**>247403</**desc**> </**population**> <**population type**="other"> <**desc**>230615</**desc**> </**population**> </**population**>
Content model	<content> <sequence> <elementRef key="precision" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/> <classRef key="model.headLike" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/> <sequence minOccurs="0"> <alternate> <classRef key="model.pLike" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"/> <classRef key="model.labelLike" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"/> </alternate> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0">

	<classRef key="model.noteLike"/> <classRef key="model.biblLike"/> </alternate> </sequence> <elementRef key="population" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/> </sequence> </content>

Schema Declaration	element population
	{
	att.global.attributes,
	att.datable.attributes,
	att.naming.attributes,
	att.typed.attributes,
	(
	precision*,
	model.headLike*,
	(
	(model.pLike+ | model.labelLike+),
	(model.noteLike | model.biblLike)*
	)?,
	population*
	)
	}

<postBox>

<postBox> (postal box or post office box) contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address. [3.5.2. Addresses]	
Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.responsibility (@resp))
Member of	model.addrPart
Contained by	**core:** address
May contain	Character data only
Note	The position and nature of postal codes is highly country-specific; the conventions appropriate to the country concerned should be used.
Example	<**postBox**>P.O. Box 280</**postBox**>
Example	<**postBox**>Postbus 532</**postBox**>
Content model	<content> <textNode/> </content>
Schema Declaration	element postBox { att.global.attributes, text }

<postCode>

<postCode> (postal code) contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail. [3.5.2. Addresses]

Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.responsibility (@resp))
Member of	model.addrPart
Contained by	**core:** address
May contain	Character data only
Note	The position and nature of postal codes is highly country-specific; the conventions appropriate to the country concerned should be used.
Example	<**postCode**>HR1 3LR</**postCode**>
Example	<**postCode**>60142-7</**postCode**>
Content model	<content> <textNode/> </content>
Schema Declaration	element postCode { att.global.attributes, text }

<principal>

<principal> (principal researcher) supplies the name of the principal researcher responsible for the creation of an electronic text. [2.2.1. The Title Statement]	
Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.responsibility (@resp)) att.canonical (@key, @ref)
Member of	model.respLike
Contained by	**core:** bibl **header:** editionStmt titleStmt
May contain	**core:** address date email gap name note ref title **header:** idno **iso-fs:** fLib fs fvLib **linking:** anchor timeline **namesdates:** addName affiliation bloc country district forename genName geo location nameLink orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname trait **spoken:** incident kinesic vocal writing
Example	<**principal ref**="http://viaf.org/viaf/105517912">Gary Taylor</**principal**>
Content model	<content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq.limited"/> </content>
Schema Declaration	element principal {

	att.global.attributes, att.canonical.attributes, macro.phraseSeq.limited}

<profileDesc>

<profileDesc> (text-profile description) provides a detailed description of non-bibliographic aspects of a text, specifically the languages and sublanguages used, the situation in which it was produced, the participants and their setting. [2.4. The Profile Description 2.1.1. The TEI Header and Its Components]	
Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.responsibility (@resp))
Member of	model.teiHeaderPart
Contained by	**header:** teiHeader
May contain	**corpus:** particDesc settingDesc **header:** langUsage textClass
Note	Although the content model permits it, it is rarely meaningful to supply multiple occurrences for any of the child elements of <profileDesc> unless these are documenting multiple texts.In earlier versions of these Guidelines, it was required that the <creation> element appear first.
Example	<profileDesc> <langUsage> <language ident="fr">French</language> </langUsage> <textDesc n="novel"> <channel mode="w">print; part issues</channel> <constitution type="single"/> <derivation type="original"/> <domain type="art"/> <factuality type="fiction"/> <interaction type="none"/> <preparedness type="prepared"/> <purpose degree="high" type="entertain"/> <purpose degree="medium" type="inform"/> </textDesc> <settingDesc> <setting> <name>Paris, France</name> <time>Late 19th century</time> </setting> </settingDesc> </profileDesc>
Content model	<content> <classRef key="model.profileDescPart" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/> </content>
Schema Declaration	element profileDesc { att.global.attributes, model.profileDescPart* }

<projectDesc>

<projectDesc> (project description) describes in detail the aim or purpose for which an electronic file was encoded, together with any other relevant information concerning the process by which it was assembled or collected. [2.3.1. The Project Description 2.3. The Encoding Description 15.3.2. Declarable Elements]	
Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.responsibility (@resp)) att.declarable (@default)
Member of	model.encodingDescPart
Contained by	**header:** encodingDesc
May contain	**core:** p
Example	<**projectDesc**> <**p**>Texts collected for use in the Claremont Shakespeare Clinic, June 1990</**p**> </**projectDesc**>
Content model	<content> <classRef key="model.pLike" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"/> </content>

Schema Declaration	element projectDesc
	{
	att.global.attributes,
	att.declarable.attributes,
	model.pLike+
	}

<pubPlace>

<pubPlace> (publication place) contains the name of the place where a bibliographic item was published. [3.11.2.4. Imprint, Size of a Document, and Reprint Information]	
Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.responsibility (@resp)) att.naming (@role) (att.canonical (@key, @ref))
Member of	model.imprintPart model.publicationStmtPart.detail
Contained by	**core:** bibl imprint **header:** publicationStmt
May contain	**analysis:** c pc s w **core:** address date email gap name note ref title **header:** idno **iso-fs:** fLib fs fvLib **linking:** anchor timeline

	namesdates: addName affiliation bloc country district forename genName geo location nameLink orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname trait **spoken:** incident kinesic vocal writing
Example	<**publicationStmt**> <**publisher**>Oxford University Press</**publisher**> <**pubPlace**>Oxford</**pubPlace**> <**date**>1989</**date**> </**publicationStmt**>
Content model	<content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content>
Schema Declaration	element pubPlace { att.global.attributes, att.naming.attributes, macro.phraseSeq}

<publicationStmt>

<publicationStmt> (publication statement) groups information concerning the publication or distribution of an electronic or other text. [2.2.4. Publication, Distribution, Licensing, etc. 2.2. The File Description]	
Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.responsibility (@resp))
Contained by	**header:** biblFull fileDesc
May contain	**core:** address date p pubPlace publisher **header:** authority availability distributor idno
Note	Where a publication statement contains several members of the `model.publicationStmtPart` classes rather than one or more paragraphs or anonymous blocks, care should be taken to ensure that the repeated elements are presented in a meaningful order. It is a conformance requirement that elements supplying information about publication place, address, identifier, availability, and date be given following the name of the publisher, distributor, or authority concerned, and preferably in that order.
Example	<**publicationStmt**> <**publisher**>C. Muquardt </**publisher**> <**pubPlace**>Bruxelles & Leipzig</**pubPlace**> <**date when**="1846"/> </**publicationStmt**>
Example	<**publicationStmt**> <**publisher**>Chadwyck Healey</**publisher**> <**pubPlace**>Cambridge</**pubPlace**> <**availability**> <**p**>Available under licence only</**p**> </**availability**> <**date when**="1992">1992</**date**> </**publicationStmt**>

Content model	<content> <alternate> <sequence maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"> <classRef key="model.publicationStmtPart.agency"/> <classRef key="model.publicationStmtPart.detail" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/> </sequence> <classRef key="model.pLike" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"/> </alternate> </content>

Schema Declaration	element publicationStmt
	{
	att.global.attributes,
	(
	(model.publicationStmtPart.agency, model.publicationStmtPart.detail*
	)+
	| model.pLike+
	)
	}

<publisher>

<publisher> provides the name of the organization responsible for the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item. [3.11.2.4. Imprint, Size of a Document, and Reprint Information 2.2.4. Publication, Distribution, Licensing, etc.]	
Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.responsibility (@resp))
Member of	model.imprintPart model.publicationStmtPart.agency
Contained by	**core:** bibl imprint **header:** publicationStmt
May contain	**analysis:** c pc s w **core:** address date email gap name note ref title **header:** idno **iso-fs:** fLib fs fvLib **linking:** anchor timeline **namesdates:** addName affiliation bloc country district forename genName geo location nameLink orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname trait **spoken:** incident kinesic vocal writing
Note	Use the full form of the name by which a company is usually referred to, rather than any abbreviation of

	it which may appear on a title page
Example	<imprint> <pubPlace>Oxford</pubPlace> <publisher>Clarendon Press</publisher> <date>1987</date> </imprint>
Content model	<content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content>
Schema Declaration	element publisher { att.global.attributes, macro.phraseSeq }

<punctuation>

<punctuation> specifies editorial practice adopted with respect to punctuation marks in the original. [2.3.3. The Editorial Practices Declaration 3.2. Treatment of Punctuation]

Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.declarable (@default) att.global (@xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.responsibility (@resp)) **marks** indicates whether or not punctation marks have been retained as content within the text. **Status** Optional **Datatype** teidata.enumerated **Legal values are:** **none** no punctuation marks have been retained **some** some punctuation marks have been retained **all** all punctuation marks have been retained **placement** indicates whether punctation marks have been captured inside or outside of an adjacent element. **Status** Optional **Datatype** teidata.enumerated **Legal values are:** **internal** punctuation marks are captured inside adjacent elements **external** punctuation marks are captured outside adjacent elements
Member of	model.editorialDeclPart
Contained by	**header:** editorialDecl
May contain	**core:** p
Example	<punctuation marks="all" placement="internal"> <p>All punctuation marks in the source text have been retained and represented using the appropriate Unicode code point. In cases where a punctuation mark and nearby markup convey the same information (for example, a sentence ends with a question mark and is also tagged as <gi>s</gi>) the punctuation mark is captured as content within

	the element. </p> </punctuation>
Content model	<content> <classRef key="model.pLike" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/> </content>

Schema Declaration	element punctuation
	{
	  att.declarable.attributes,
	  att.global.attributes,
	 attribute marks { "none" | "some" | "all" }?,
	 attribute placement { "internal" | "external" }?,
	  model.pLike*
	}

<quotation>

<quotation> specifies editorial practice adopted with respect to quotation marks in the original. [2.3.3. The Editorial Practices Declaration 15.3.2. Declarable Elements]	
Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.responsibility (@resp)) att.declarable (@default) **marks** (quotation marks) indicates whether or not quotation marks have been retained as content within the text. **Status** Optional **Datatype** teidata.enumerated **Legal values are:** **none** no quotation marks have been retained **some** some quotation marks have been retained **all** all quotation marks have been retained
Member of	model.editorialDeclPart
Contained by	**header:** editorialDecl
May contain	**core:** p
Example	<**quotation marks**="none"> <**p**>No quotation marks have been retained. Instead, the <**att**>rend</**att**> attribute on the <**gi**>q</**gi**> element is used to specify what kinds of quotation mark was used, according to the following list: <**list type**="gloss"> <**label**>dq</**label**> <**item**>double quotes, open and close</**item**> <**label**>sq</**label**> <**item**>single quotes, open and close</**item**> <**label**>dash</**label**> <**item**>long dash open, no close</**item**> <**label**>dg</**label**> <**item**>double guillemets, open and close</**item**>

	</list> </quotation>
Example	<quotation marks="all"> All quotation marks are retained in the text and are represented by appropriate Unicode characters. </quotation>
Schematron	<s:report test="not(@marks) and not (tei:p)">On <s:name/>, either the @marks attribute should be used, or a paragraph of description provided</s:report>
Content model	<content> <classRef key="model.pLike" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/> </content>

Schema Declaration	element quotation
	{
	att.global.attributes,
	att.declarable.attributes,
	attribute marks { "none" | "some" | "all" }?,
	model.pLike*
	}

<ref>

<ref> (reference) defines a reference to another location, possibly modified by additional text or comment. [3.6. Simple Links and Cross-References 16.1. Links]	
Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.responsibility (@resp)) att.pointing (@target) att.typed (@type)
Member of	model.ptrLike
Contained by	**analysis:** s **core:** addrLine analytic author bibl biblScope biblStruct citedRange date desc editor email head item label meeting monogr name note p pubPlace publisher ref resp series street title **corpus:** locale **header:** application authority catDesc change classCode distributor edition extent funder geoDecl language licence principal sponsor tagUsage **namesdates:** addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName langKnown nameLink nationality occupation orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname **spoken:** u writing
May contain	**analysis:** c pc s w

	core: address bibl biblStruct date desc email gap label list listBibl name note ref title **header:** biblFull idno **iso-fs:** fLib fs fvLib **linking:** anchor timeline **namesdates:** addName affiliation bloc country district forename genName geo listEvent listOrg listPerson listPlace location nameLink orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname trait **spoken:** incident kinesic vocal writing
Note	The *@target* and *@cRef* attributes are mutually exclusive.
Example	`See especially <ref target="http://www.natcorp.ox.ac.uk/Texts/A02.xml#s2">the second sentence</ref>`
Example	`See also <ref target="#locution">s.v. <term>locution</term> </ref>.`
Schematron	<s:report test="@target and @cRef">Only one of the attributes @target' and @cRef' may be supplied on <s:name/> </s:report>
Content model	`<content> <macroRef key="macro.paraContent"/> </content>`
Schema Declaration	`element ref { att.global.attributes, att.pointing.attributes, att.typed.attributes, macro.paraContent}`

<region>

<region> contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country. [13.2.3. Place Names]	
Module	namesdates
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.responsibility (@resp)) att.naming (@role) (att.canonical (@key, @ref)) att.typed (@type) att.datable (att.datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to))
Member of	model.placeNamePart
Contained by	**analysis:** s **core:** addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange date desc editor email head item label meeting name note p pubPlace publisher ref resp street title

	corpus: locale **header:** authority catDesc change classCode distributor edition extent funder geoDecl language licence principal sponsor tagUsage **namesdates:** addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName langKnown location nameLink nationality occupation org orgName persName place placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname **spoken:** u writing
May contain	**analysis:** c pc s w **core:** address date email gap name note ref title **header:** idno **iso-fs:** fLib fs fvLib **linking:** anchor timeline **namesdates:** addName affiliation bloc country district forename genName geo location nameLink orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname trait **spoken:** incident kinesic vocal writing

Example	`<placeName>`
	`  <region n="IL" type="state">Illinois</region>`
	`</placeName>`

Content model	`<content>`
	`  <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/>`
	`</content>`

Schema Declaration	`element region`
	`{`
	`  att.global.attributes,`
	`  att.naming.attributes,`
	`  att.typed.attributes,`
	`  att.datable.attributes,`
	`  macro.phraseSeq}`

<relation>

<relation> (relationship) describes any kind of relationship or linkage amongst a specified group of places, events, persons, objects or other items. [13.3.2.3. Personal Relationships]	
Module	namesdates

Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.responsibility (@resp)) att.datable (att.datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) att.canonical (@key, @ref) att.typed (@type) **name** supplies a name for the kind of relationship of which this is an instance. **Status** Optional **Datatype** teidata.enumerated **active** identifies the 'active' participants in a non-mutual relationship, or all the participants in a mutual one. **Status** Optional **Datatype** 1–∞ occurrences of teidata.pointer separated by whitespace **mutual** supplies a list of participants amongst all of whom the relationship holds equally. **Status** Optional **Datatype** 1–∞ occurrences of teidata.pointer separated by whitespace **passive** identifies the 'passive' participants in a non-mutual relationship. **Status** Optional **Datatype** 1–∞ occurrences of teidata.pointer separated by whitespace
Contained by	**core:** listBibl **namesdates:** listEvent listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation
May contain	**core:** desc
Note	Only one of the attributes *@active* and *@mutual* may be supplied; the attribute *@passive* may be supplied only if the attribute *@active* is supplied. Not all of these constraints can be enforced in all schema languages.
Example	`<relation active="#p1" name="supervisor" passive="#p2 #p3 #p4" type="social"/>` This indicates that the person with identifier p1 is supervisor of persons p2, p3, and p4.
Example	`<relation mutual="#p2 #p3 #p4" name="friends" type="personal"/>` This indicates that p2, p3, and p4 are all friends.
Example	`<relation active="http://id.clarosnet.org/places/metamorphoses/place/italy-orvieto" name="P89_falls_within" passive="http://id.clarosnet.org/places/metamorphoses/country/IT" type="CRM"/>` This indicates that there is a relation, defined by CIDOC CRM, between two resources identified by URLs.
Example	`<relation active="http://www.ancientwisdoms.ac.uk/cts/urn:cts:greekLit:tlg3017.Syno298.sawsGrc01:divedition.divsection1.o14.a107" passive="http://data.perseus.org/citations/urn:cts:greekLit:tlg0031.tlg002.perseus-grc1:9.35" ref="http://purl.org/saws/ontology#isVariantOf" resp="http://viaf.org/viaf/44335536/"/>` This example records a relationship, defined by the SAWS ontology, between a passage of text identified by a CTS URN, and a variant passage of text in the Perseus Digital Library, and assigns the identification of the relationship to a particular editor (all using resolvable URIs).
Schematron	<s:assert test="@ref or @key or @name">One of the attributes 'name', 'ref' or 'key' must be supplied</s:assert>

Schematron	<s:report test="@active and @mutual">Only one of the attributes @active and @mutual may be supplied</s:report>
Schematron	<s:report test="@passive and not(@active)">the attribute 'passive' may be supplied only if the attribute 'active' is supplied</s:report>
Content model	<content> <elementRef key="desc" minOccurs="0"/> </content>

Schema Declaration	element relation
	{
	att.global.attributes,
	att.datable.attributes,
	att.canonical.attributes,
	att.typed.attributes,
	attribute name { text }?,
	(attribute active { list { + } }? | attribute mutual { list { + } }?),
	attribute passive { list { + } }?,
	desc?
	}

<residence>

<residence> describes a person's present or past places of residence. [15.2.2. The Participant Description]	
Module	namesdates
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.responsibility (@resp)) att.datable (att.datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) att.naming (@role) (att.canonical (@key, @ref))
Member of	model.persStateLike
Contained by	**namesdates:** person personGrp
May contain	**analysis:** c pc s w **core:** address date email gap name note ref title **header:** idno **iso-fs:** fLib fs fvLib **linking:** anchor timeline **namesdates:** addName affiliation bloc country district forename genName geo location nameLink orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname trait **spoken:** incident kinesic vocal writing
Example	<**residence**>Childhood in East Africa and long term resident of Glasgow, Scotland.</**residence**>
Example	<**residence notAfter**="1997">Mbeni estate, Dzukumura region, Matabele

	land</**residence**> <**residence notAfter**="1996" **notBefore**="1903"> <**placeName**> <**settlement**>Glasgow</**settlement**> <**region**>Scotland</**region**> </**placeName**> </**residence**>
Content model	<content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content>
Schema Declaration	element residence { att.global.attributes, att.datable.attributes, att.naming.attributes, macro.phraseSeq}

<resp>

<resp> (responsibility) contains a phrase describing the nature of a person's intellectual responsibility, or an organization's role in the production or distribution of a work. [3.11.2.2. Titles, Authors, and Editors 2.2.1. The Title Statement 2.2.2. The Edition Statement 2.2.5. The Series Statement]	
Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.responsibility (@resp)) att.canonical (@key, @ref) att.datable (att.datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to))
Contained by	**core:** respStmt
May contain	**core:** address date email gap name note ref title **header:** idno **iso-fs:** fLib fs fvLib **linking:** anchor timeline **namesdates:** addName affiliation bloc country district forename genName geo location nameLink orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname trait **spoken:** incident kinesic vocal writing
Note	The attributes *@key* or *@ref*, inherited from the class `att.canonical` may be used to indicate the kind of responsibility in a normalized form, by referring directly (using *@ref*) or indirectly (using *@key*) to a standardized list of responsibility types, such as that maintained by a naming authority, for example the list maintained at http://www.loc.gov/marc/relators/relacode.html for bibliographic usage.
Example	<**respStmt**> <**resp ref**="http://id.loc.gov/vocabulary/relators/com.html">compiler</**resp**> <**name**>Edward Child</**name**> </**respStmt**>

Content model	<content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq.limited"/> </content>
Schema Declaration	element resp { att.global.attributes, att.canonical.attributes, att.datable.attributes, macro.phraseSeq.limited}

<respStmt>

<respStmt> (statement of responsibility) supplies a statement of responsibility for the intellectual content of a text, edition, recording, or series, where the specialized elements for authors, editors, etc. do not suffice or do not apply. May also be used to encode information about individuals or organizations which have played a role in the production or distribution of a bibliographic work. [3.11.2.2. Titles, Authors, and Editors 2.2.1. The Title Statement 2.2.2. The Edition Statement 2.2.5. The Series Statement]

Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.responsibility (@resp)) att.canonical (@key, @ref)
Member of	model.respLike
Contained by	**core:** analytic bibl imprint monogr series **header:** editionStmt titleStmt
May contain	**core:** name resp **namesdates:** orgName persName
Example	<**respStmt**> <**resp**>transcribed from original ms</**resp**> <**persName**>Claus Huitfeldt</**persName**> </**respStmt**>
Example	<**respStmt**> <**resp**>converted to XML encoding</**resp**> <**name**>Alan Morrison</**name**> </**respStmt**>
Content model	<content> <alternate> <sequence> <elementRef key="resp" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"/> <classRef key="model.nameLike.agent" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"/> </sequence> <sequence> <classRef key="model.nameLike.agent" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"/> <elementRef key="resp" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"/> </sequence> </alternate>

	</content>

Schema Declaration	element respStmt
	{
	att.global.attributes,
	att.canonical.attributes,
	((resp+, model.nameLike.agent+) | (model.nameLike.agent+, resp+)
	)
	}

<revisionDesc>

<revisionDesc> (revision description) summarizes the revision history for a file. [2.6. The Revision Description 2.1.1. The TEI Header and Its Components]	
Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.responsibility (@resp))
Contained by	**header:** teiHeader
May contain	**core:** list **header:** change listChange
Note	If present on this element, the *@status* attribute should indicate the current status of the document. The same attribute may appear on any <change> to record the status at the time of that change. Conventionally change elements should be given in reverse date order, with the most recent change at the start of the list.
Example	<**revisionDesc status**="embargoed"> <**change when**="1991-11-11" **who**="#LB"> deleted chapter 10 </**change**> </**revisionDesc**>
Content model	<content> <alternate> <elementRef key="list"/> <elementRef key="listChange"/> <elementRef key="change" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"/> </alternate> </content>

Schema Declaration	element revisionDesc
	{
	att.global.attributes,
	(list | listChange | change+)
	}

<roleName>

<roleName> contains a name component which indicates that the referent has a particular role or position in society, such as an official title or rank. [13.2.1. Personal Names]	
Module	namesdates
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.responsibility (@resp)) att.personal

	(@full) (att.naming (@role) (att.canonical (@key, @ref))) att.typed (@type)
Member of	model.persNamePart
Contained by	**analysis:** s **core:** addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange date desc editor email head item label meeting name note p pubPlace publisher ref resp street title **corpus:** locale **header:** authority catDesc change classCode distributor edition extent funder geoDecl language licence principal sponsor tagUsage **namesdates:** addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName langKnown nameLink nationality occupation org orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname **spoken:** u writing
May contain	**analysis:** c pc s w **core:** address date email gap name note ref title **header:** idno **iso-fs:** fLib fs fvLib **linking:** anchor timeline **namesdates:** addName affiliation bloc country district forename genName geo location nameLink orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname trait **spoken:** incident kinesic vocal writing
Note	A <roleName> may be distinguished from an <addName> by virtue of the fact that, like a title, it typically exists independently of its holder.
Example	<**persName**> <**forename**>William</**forename**> <**surname**>Poulteny</**surname**> <**roleName**>Earl of Bath</**roleName**> </**persName**>
Content model	<content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content>
Schema Declaration	element roleName { att.global.attributes, att.personal.attributes, att.typed.attributes, macro.phraseSeq}

<s>

<s> (s-unit) contains a sentence-like division of a text. [17.1. Linguistic Segment Categories 8.4.1. Segmentation]	
Module	analysis
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.responsibility (@resp)) att.segLike (@function) (att.datcat (@datcat, @valueDatcat)) att.typed (@type)
Member of	model.segLike
Contained by	**analysis:** s **core:** addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange date editor email head item label name note p pubPlace publisher ref street title **header:** change distributor edition extent geoDecl licence **namesdates:** addName affiliation birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName nameLink nationality occupation orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname **spoken:** u writing
May contain	**analysis:** c pc s w **core:** address date email gap name note ref title **header:** idno **iso-fs:** fLib fs fvLib **linking:** anchor timeline **namesdates:** addName affiliation bloc country district forename genName geo location nameLink orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname trait **spoken:** incident kinesic vocal writing
Note	The <s> element may be used to mark orthographic sentences, or any other segmentation of a text, provided that the segmentation is end-to-end, complete, and non-nesting. For segmentation which is partial or recursive, the <seg> should be used instead.The *@type* attribute may be used to indicate the type of segmentation intended, according to any convenient typology.
Example	<**head**> <**s**>A short affair</**s**> </**head**> <**s**>When are you leaving?</**s**> <**s**>Tomorrow.</**s**>
Schematron	<s:report test="tei:s">You may not nest one s element within another: use seg instead</s:report>
Content	<content>

model	<macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content>
Schema Declaration	element s { att.global.attributes, att.segLike.attributes, att.typed.attributes, macro.phraseSeq}

<samplingDecl>

<samplingDecl> (sampling declaration) contains a prose description of the rationale and methods used in sampling texts in the creation of a corpus or collection. [2.3.2. The Sampling Declaration 2.3. The Encoding Description 15.3.2. Declarable Elements]	
Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.responsibility (@resp)) att.declarable (@default)
Member of	model.encodingDescPart
Contained by	**header:** encodingDesc
May contain	**core:** p
Note	This element records all information about systematic inclusion or omission of portions of the text, whether a reflection of sampling procedures in the pure sense or of systematic omission of material deemed either too difficult to transcribe or not of sufficient interest.
Example	<**samplingDecl**> <**p**>Samples of up to 2000 words taken at random from the beginning, middle, or end of each text identified as relevant by respondents.</**p**> </**samplingDecl**>
Content model	<content> <classRef key="model.pLike" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"/> </content>

Schema Declaration	element samplingDecl
	{
	att.global.attributes,
	att.declarable.attributes,
	model.pLike+
	}

<segmentation>

<segmentation> describes the principles according to which the text has been segmented, for example into sentences, tone-units, graphemic strata, etc. [2.3.3. The Editorial Practices Declaration 15.3.2. Declarable Elements]	
Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.responsibility (@resp)) att.declarable (@default)
Member of	model.editorialDeclPart

Contained by	**header:** editorialDecl
May contain	**core:** p
Example	<segmentation> <gi>s</gi> elements mark orthographic sentences and are numbered sequentially within their parent <gi>div</gi> element </segmentation>
Example	 <gi>seg</gi> elements are used to mark functional constituents of various types within each <gi>s</gi>; the typology used is defined by a <gi>taxonomy</gi> element in the corpus header <gi>classDecl</gi>
Content model	<content> <classRef key="model.pLike" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"/> </content>

Schema Declaration	element segmentation
	{
	att.global.attributes,
	att.declarable.attributes,
	model.pLike+
	}

<series>

<series> (series information) contains information about the series in which a book or other bibliographic item has appeared. [3.11.2.1. Analytic, Monographic, and Series Levels]	
Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.responsibility (@resp))
Member of	model.biblPart
Contained by	**core:** bibl biblStruct
May contain	**core:** biblScope editor gap note ref respStmt title **header:** availability idno **iso-fs:** fLib fs fvLib **linking:** anchor timeline **spoken:** incident kinesic vocal writing
Example	<series xml:lang="de"> <title level="s">Halbgraue Reihe zur Historischen Fachinformatik</title> <respStmt> <resp>Herausgegeben von</resp>

	<name type="person">Manfred Thaller</name> <name type="org">Max-Planck-Institut für Geschichte</name> </respStmt> <title level="s">Serie A: Historische Quellenkunden</title> <biblScope>Band 11</biblScope> </series>
Content model	<content> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <textNode/> <classRef key="model.gLike"/> <elementRef key="title"/> <classRef key="model.ptrLike"/> <elementRef key="editor"/> <elementRef key="respStmt"/> <elementRef key="biblScope"/> <elementRef key="idno"/> <elementRef key="textLang"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> <elementRef key="availability"/> </alternate> </content>

Schema Declaration	element series
	{
	att.global.attributes,
	(
	text
	| model.gLike | title | model.ptrLike | editor | respStmt | biblScope | idno | textLang | model.global | availability)*
	}

<setting>

<setting> describes one particular setting in which a language interaction takes place. [15.2.3. The Setting Description]	
Module	corpus
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.responsibility (@resp)) att.ascribed (@who)
Contained by	**corpus:** settingDesc
May contain	**core:** date name p **corpus:** locale **namesdates:** orgName persName
Note	If the *@who* attribute is not supplied, the setting is assumed to be that of all participants in the language interaction.
Example	<setting> <name>New York City, US</name> <date>1989</date> <locale>on a park bench</locale> <activity>feeding birds</activity>

	</setting>
Content model	<content> <alternate> <classRef key="model.pLike" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"/> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <classRef key="model.nameLike.agent"/> <classRef key="model.dateLike"/> <classRef key="model.settingPart"/> </alternate> </alternate> </content>

Schema Declaration	element setting
	{
	att.global.attributes,
	att.ascribed.attributes,
	(
	model.pLike+
	| (model.nameLike.agent | model.dateLike | model.settingPart)*
	)
	}

<settingDesc>

<settingDesc> (setting description) describes the setting or settings within which a language interaction takes place, or other places otherwise referred to in a text, edition, or metadata. [15.2. Contextual Information 2.4. The Profile Description]	
Module	corpus
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.responsibility (@resp)) att.declarable (@default)
Member of	model.profileDescPart
Contained by	**header:** profileDesc
May contain	**core:** p **corpus:** setting **namesdates:** listPlace place
Note	May contain a prose description organized as paragraphs, or a series of <setting> elements. If used to record not settings of language interactions, but other places mentioned in the text, then <place> optionally grouped by <listPlace> should be preferred.
Example	<settingDesc> Texts recorded in the Canadian Parliament building in Ottawa, between April and November 1988 </settingDesc>
Content model	<content> <alternate> <classRef key="model.pLike" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"/>

	<alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"> <elementRef key="setting"/> <classRef key="model.placeLike"/> <elementRef key="listPlace"/> </alternate> </alternate> </content>

Schema Declaration	element settingDesc
	{
	att.global.attributes,
	att.declarable.attributes,
	(model.pLike+ | (setting | model.placeLike | listPlace)+)
	}

<settlement>

<settlement> contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geo-political or administrative unit. [13.2.3. Place Names]	
Module	namesdates
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.responsibility (@resp)) att.naming (@role) (att.canonical (@key, @ref)) att.typed (@type) att.datable (att.datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to))
Member of	model.placeNamePart
Contained by	**analysis:** s **core:** addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange date desc editor email head item label meeting name note p pubPlace publisher ref resp street title **corpus:** locale **header:** authority catDesc change classCode distributor edition extent funder geoDecl language licence principal sponsor tagUsage **namesdates:** addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName langKnown location nameLink nationality occupation org orgName persName place placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname **spoken:** u writing
May contain	**analysis:** c pc s w **core:** address date email gap name note ref title **header:** idno **iso-fs:** fLib fs fvLib

	linking: anchor timeline **namesdates:** addName affiliation bloc country district forename genName geo location nameLink orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname trait **spoken:** incident kinesic vocal writing

Example	`<placeName>`
	`<settlement type="town">Glasgow</settlement>`
	`<region>Scotland</region>`
	`</placeName>`

Content model	`<content>`
	`<macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/>`
	`</content>`

Schema Declaration	`element settlement`
	`{`
	`att.global.attributes,`
	`att.naming.attributes,`
	`att.typed.attributes,`
	`att.datable.attributes,`
	`macro.phraseSeq}`

<sex>

<sex> specifies the sex of a person. [13.3.2.1. Personal Characteristics]	
Module	namesdates
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.responsibility (@resp)) att.datable (att.datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) **value** supplies a coded value for sex **Status** Optional **Datatype** 1–∞ occurrences of teidata.sex separated by whitespace **Note** Values for this attribute may be locally defined by a project, or may refer to an external standard, such as vCard's sex property http://microformats.org/wiki/gender-formats (in which M indicates male, F female, O other, N none or not applicable, U unknown), or the often used ISO 5218:2004 *Representation of Human Sexes* http://standards.iso.org/ittf/PubliclyAvailableStandards/c036266_ISO_IEC_5218_2004(E_F).zip (in which 0 indicates unknown; 1 male; 2 female; and 9 not applicable, although the ISO standard is widely considered inadequate); cf. CETH's *Recommendations for Inclusive Data Collection of Trans People* http://transhealth.ucsf.edu/trans?page=lib-data-collection.
Member of	model.persStateLike
Contained by	**namesdates:** person personGrp
May contain	**analysis:** c pc s w **core:** address date email gap name note ref title

	header: idno **iso-fs:** fLib fs fvLib **linking:** anchor timeline **namesdates:** addName affiliation bloc country district forename genName geo location nameLink orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname trait **spoken:** incident kinesic vocal writing
Note	As with other culturally-constructed traits such as age, the way in which this concept is described in different cultural contexts may vary. The normalizing attributes are provided only as an optional means of simplifying that variety to one or more external standards for purposes of interoperability, or project-internal taxonomies for consistency, and should not be used where that is inappropriate or unhelpful. The content of the element may be used to describe the intended concept in more detail, using plain text.
Example	`<sex value="M">male</sex>`
Example	`<sex value="2">female</sex>`
Example	`<sex value="I">Intersex</sex>`
Example	`<sex value="TG F">Female (TransWoman)</sex>`

Content model	`<content>`
	`<macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/>`
	`</content>`

Schema Declaration	`element sex`
	`{`
	`att.global.attributes,`
	`att.datable.attributes,`
	`attribute value { list { + } }?,`
	`macro.phraseSeq}`

<socecStatus>

<socecStatus> (socio-economic status) contains an informal description of a person's perceived social or economic status. [15.2.2. The Participant Description]

Module	namesdates
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.responsibility (@resp)) att.datable (att.datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) att.naming (@role) (att.canonical (@key, @ref)) **scheme** identifies the classification system or taxonomy in use, for example by pointing to a locally-defined <taxonomy> element or by supplying a URI for an externally-defined system. **Status** Optional **Datatype** teidata.pointer **code** identifies a status code defined within the classification system or taxonomy defined by the *@scheme* attribute. **Status** Optional **Datatype** teidata.pointer
Member of	model.persStateLike

Contained by	**namesdates:** person personGrp
May contain	**analysis:** c pc s w **core:** address date email gap name note ref title **header:** idno **iso-fs:** fLib fs fvLib **linking:** anchor timeline **namesdates:** addName affiliation bloc country district forename genName geo location nameLink orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname trait **spoken:** incident kinesic vocal writing
Note	The content of this element may be used as an alternative to the more formal specification made possible by its attributes; it may also be used to supplement the formal specification with commentary or clarification.
Example	`<socecStatus code="#ab1" scheme="#rg"/>`
Example	`<socecStatus>Status AB1 in the RG Classification scheme</socecStatus>`

Content model	`<content>`
	`<macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/>`
	`</content>`

Schema Declaration	`element socecStatus`
	`{`
	`att.global.attributes,`
	`att.datable.attributes,`
	`att.naming.attributes,`
	`attribute scheme { text }?,`
	`attribute code { text }?,`
	`macro.phraseSeq}`

<sourceDesc>

<sourceDesc> (source description) describes the source from which an electronic text was derived or generated, typically a bibliographic description in the case of a digitized text, or a phrase such as "born digital" for a text which has no previous existence. [2.2.7. The Source Description]	
Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.responsibility (@resp)) att.declarable (@default)
Contained by	**header:** biblFull fileDesc
May contain	**core:** bibl biblStruct list listBibl p

	header: biblFull **namesdates:** listEvent listOrg listPerson listPlace
Example	<sourceDesc> <bibl> <title level="a">The Interesting story of the Children in the Wood</title>. In <author>Victor E Neuberg</author>, <title>The Penny Histories</title>. <publisher>OUP</publisher> <date>1968</date>. </bibl> </sourceDesc>
Example	<sourceDesc> Born digital: no previous source exists. </sourceDesc>
Content model	<content> <alternate> <classRef key="model.pLike" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"/> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"> <classRef key="model.biblLike"/> <classRef key="model.sourceDescPart"/> <classRef key="model.listLike"/> </alternate> </alternate> </content>

Schema Declaration	element sourceDesc
	{
	att.global.attributes,
	att.declarable.attributes,
	(
	model.pLike+
	| (model.biblLike | model.sourceDescPart | model.listLike)+
	)
	}

<sponsor>

<sponsor> specifies the name of a sponsoring organization or institution. [2.2.1. The Title Statement]	
Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.responsibility (@resp)) att.canonical (@key, @ref)
Member of	model.respLike
Contained by	**core:** bibl monogr **header:** editionStmt titleStmt
May contain	**core:** address date email gap name note ref title

	header: idno **iso-fs:** fLib fs fvLib **linking:** anchor timeline **namesdates:** addName affiliation bloc country district forename genName geo location nameLink orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname trait **spoken:** incident kinesic vocal writing
Note	Sponsors give their intellectual authority to a project; they are to be distinguished from funders, who provide the funding but do not necessarily take intellectual responsibility.

Example	`<sponsor>Association for Computers and the Humanities</sponsor>`
	`<sponsor>Association for Computational Linguistics</sponsor>`
	`<sponsor ref="http://www.allc.org/">Association for Literary and Linguistic Computing</sponsor>`

Content model	`<content>`
	`<macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq.limited"/>`
	`</content>`

Schema Declaration	`element sponsor`
	`{`
	`att.global.attributes,`
	`att.canonical.attributes,`
	`macro.phraseSeq.limited}`

<state>

<state> contains a description of some status or quality attributed to a person, place, or organization often at some specific time or for a specific date range. [13.3.1. Basic Principles 13.3.2.1. Personal Characteristics]	
Module	namesdates
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.responsibility (@resp)) att.datable (att.datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) att.typed (@type) att.naming (@role) (att.canonical (@key, @ref))
Member of	model.persStateLike model.placeStateLike
Contained by	**analysis:** s **core:** addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange date desc editor email head item label meeting name note p pubPlace publisher ref resp street title **corpus:** locale **header:** authority catDesc change classCode distributor edition extent funder geoDecl language licence principal sponsor tagUsage **namesdates:** addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith

	floruit forename genName langKnown nameLink nationality occupation org orgName persName person personGrp place placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus state surname **spoken:** u writing
May contain	**core:** bibl biblStruct desc head label listBibl note p **header:** biblFull **namesdates:** state
Note	Where there is confusion between <trait> and <state> the more general purpose element <state> should be used even for unchanging characteristics. If you wish to distinguish between characteristics that are generally perceived to be time-bound states and those assumed to be fixed traits, then <trait> is available for the more static of these. The <state> element encodes characteristics which are sometimes assumed to change, often at specific times or over a date range, whereas the <trait> elements are used to record characteristics, such as eye-colour, which are less subject to change. Traits are typically, but not necessarily, independent of the volition or action of the holder.

Example	`<state ref="#SCHOL" type="status">`
	`<label>scholar</label>`
	`</state>`

Example	`<org>`
	`<orgName notAfter="1960">The Silver Beetles</orgName>`
	`<orgName notBefore="1960">The Beatles</orgName>`
	`<state from="1960-08" to="1962-05"`
	`type="membership">`
	`<desc>`
	`<persName>John Lennon</persName>`
	`<persName>Paul McCartney</persName>`
	`<persName>George Harrison</persName>`
	`<persName>Stuart Sutcliffe</persName>`
	`<persName>Pete Best</persName>`
	`</desc>`
	`</state>`
	`<state notBefore="1963" type="membership">`
	`<desc>`
	`<persName>John Lennon</persName>`
	`<persName>Paul McCartney</persName>`
	`<persName>George Harrison</persName>`
	`<persName>Ringo Starr</persName>`
	`</desc>`
	`</state>`
	`</org>`

Content model	`<content>`
	`<sequence>`
	`<elementRef key="precision"`
	`maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/>`
	`<alternate>`
	`<elementRef key="state"`
	`maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"/>`
	`<sequence>`
	`<classRef key="model.headLike"`
	`maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/>`
	`<classRef key="model.pLike"`
	`maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"/>`

	<alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <classRef key="model.noteLike"/> <classRef key="model.biblLike"/> </alternate> </sequence> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <classRef key="model.labelLike"/> <classRef key="model.noteLike"/> <classRef key="model.biblLike"/> </alternate> </alternate> </sequence> </content>

Schema Declaration	element state
	{
	att.global.attributes,
	att.datable.attributes,
	att.typed.attributes,
	att.naming.attributes,
	(
	precision*,
	(
	state+
	| (
	model.headLike*,
	model.pLike+,
	(model.noteLike | model.biblLike)*
	)
	| (model.labelLike | model.noteLike | model.biblLike)*
	)
	)
	}

<street>

<street> contains a full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located. [3.5.2. Addresses]	
Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.responsibility (@resp))
Member of	model.addrPart
Contained by	**core:** address
May contain	**analysis:** c pc s w **core:** address date email gap name note ref title **header:** idno **iso-fs:** fLib fs fvLib

	linking: anchor timeline **namesdates:** addName affiliation bloc country district forename genName geo location nameLink orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname trait **spoken:** incident kinesic vocal writing
Note	The order and presentation of house names and numbers and street names, etc., may vary considerably in different countries. The encoding should reflect the order which is appropriate in the country concerned.
Example	`<street>via della Faggiola, 36</street>`

Example	`<street>`
	`  <name>Duntaggin</name>, 110 Southmoor Road`
	`</street>`

Content model	`<content>`
	`  <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/>`
	`</content>`

Schema Declaration	`element street { att.global.attributes, macro.phraseSeq }`

<surname>

<surname> contains a family (inherited) name, as opposed to a given, baptismal, or nick name. [13.2.1. Personal Names]	
Module	namesdates
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.responsibility (@resp)) att.personal (@full) (att.naming (@role) (att.canonical (@key, @ref))) att.typed (@type)
Member of	model.persNamePart
Contained by	**analysis:** s **core:** addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange date desc editor email head item label meeting name note p pubPlace publisher ref resp street title **corpus:** locale **header:** authority catDesc change classCode distributor edition extent funder geoDecl language licence principal sponsor tagUsage **namesdates:** addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName langKnown nameLink nationality occupation org orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname **spoken:** u writing
May contain	**analysis:** c pc s w

	core: address date email gap name note ref title **header:** idno **iso-fs:** fLib fs fvLib **linking:** anchor timeline **namesdates:** addName affiliation bloc country district forename genName geo location nameLink orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname trait **spoken:** incident kinesic vocal writing
Example	`<surname type="combine">St John Stevas</surname>`

Content model	`<content>`
	`<macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/>`
	`</content>`

Schema Declaration	`element surname`
	`{`
	`att.global.attributes,`
	`att.personal.attributes,`
	`att.typed.attributes,`
	`macro.phraseSeq}`

<symbol>

<symbol> (symbolic value) represents the value part of a feature-value specification which contains one of a finite list of symbols. [18.3. Other Atomic Feature Values]	
Module	iso-fs
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.responsibility (@resp)) att.datcat (@datcat, @valueDatcat) **value** supplies a symbolic value for the feature, one of a finite list that may be specified in a feature declaration. **Status** Required **Datatype** teidata.word
Member of	model.featureVal.single
Contained by	**iso-fs:** f fvLib
May contain	Empty element

Example	`<f name="gender">`
	`<symbol value="feminine"/>`
	`</f>`

Content model	`<content>` `</content>`
Schema	`element symbol`

Declaration	{
	att.global.attributes,
	att.datcat.attributes,
	attribute value { text },
	empty
	}

<tagUsage>

<tagUsage> documents the usage of a specific element within a specified document. [2.3.4. The Tagging Declaration]	
Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.responsibility (@resp)) **gi** (generic identifier) specifies the name (generic identifier) of the element indicated by the tag, within the namespace indicated by the parent <namespace> element. **Status** Required **Datatype** teidata.name **occurs** specifies the number of occurrences of this element within the text. **Status** Recommended **Datatype** teidata.count **withId** (with unique identifier) specifies the number of occurrences of this element within the text which bear a distinct value for the global *@xml:id* attribute. **Status** Recommended **Datatype** teidata.count **render** specifies the identifier of a <rendition> element which defines how this element was rendered in the source text. Deprecated will be removed on 2017-01-01 **Status** Optional **Datatype** 1–∞ occurrences of teidata.pointer separated by whitespace **Note** The recommended way of specifying a default rendition for a set of elements is to use the *@selector* attribute on the <rendition> element.
Contained by	**header:** namespace
May contain	**core:** address bibl biblStruct date desc email label list listBibl name ref title **header:** biblFull idno **namesdates:** addName affiliation bloc country district forename genName geo listEvent listOrg listPerson listPlace location nameLink orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname trait
Example	<tagsDecl> <rendition xml:id="it">Render using a slant or italic variant on the current font</rendition> <!-- ... --> <namespace name="http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0"> <tagUsage gi="hi" occurs="28" render="#it" withId="2"> Used to mark English words italicized in the copy text.</tagUsage> <tagUsage gi="foreign" render="#it">Used to mark non-English words in the copy text.</tagUsage>

	<!-- ... --> </namespace> </tagsDecl>
Content model	<content> <macroRef key="macro.limitedContent"/> </content>
Schema Declaration	element tagUsage { att.global.attributes, attribute gi { text }, attribute occurs { text }?, attribute withId { text }?, attribute render { list { + } }?, macro.limitedContent}

<tagsDecl>

<tagsDecl> (tagging declaration) provides detailed information about the tagging applied to a document. [2.3.4. The Tagging Declaration 2.3. The Encoding Description]	
Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.responsibility (@resp)) **partial** indicates whether the element types listed exhaustively include all those found within <text>, or represent only a subset. **Status** Recommended **Datatype** teidata.truthValue **Note** TEI recommended practice is to specify this attribute. When the <tagUsage> elements inside <tagsDecl> are used to list each of the element types in the associated <text>, the value should be given as false. When the <tagUsage> elements inside <tagsDecl> are used to provide usage information or default renditions for only a subset of the elements types within the associated <text>, the value should be true.
Member of	model.encodingDescPart
Contained by	**header:** encodingDesc
May contain	**header:** namespace
Example	<**tagsDecl**> <**rendition xml:id**="rend-it">to be rendered in italic font</**rendition**> <**namespace name**="http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0"> <**tagUsage gi**="hi" **occurs**="467" **render**="#rend-it"/> <**tagUsage gi**="title" **occurs**="45" **render**="#rend-it"/> </**namespace**> <**namespace name**="http://docbook.org/ns/docbook"> <**tagUsage gi**="para" **occurs**="10"/> </**namespace**> </**tagsDecl**>
Content model	<content> <sequence> <elementRef key="rendition"

	maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/> <elementRef key="namespace" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/> </sequence> </content>

Schema Declaration	element tagsDecl
	{
	att.global.attributes,
	attribute partial { text }?,
	(rendition*, namespace*)
	}

<taxonomy>

<taxonomy> defines a typology either implicitly, by means of a bibliographic citation, or explicitly by a structured taxonomy. [2.3.7. The Classification Declaration]	
Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.responsibility (@resp))
Contained by	**header:** classDecl taxonomy
May contain	**core:** bibl biblStruct desc listBibl **header:** biblFull category taxonomy
Note	Nested taxonomies are common in many fields, so the <taxonomy> element can be nested.
Example	<**taxonomy xml:id**="tax.b"> <**bibl**>Brown Corpus</**bibl**> <**category xml:id**="tax.b.a"> <**catDesc**>Press Reportage</**catDesc**> <**category xml:id**="tax.b.a1"> <**catDesc**>Daily</**catDesc**> </**category**> <**category xml:id**="tax.b.a2"> <**catDesc**>Sunday</**catDesc**> </**category**> <**category xml:id**="tax.b.a3"> <**catDesc**>National</**catDesc**> </**category**> <**category xml:id**="tax.b.a4"> <**catDesc**>Provincial</**catDesc**> </**category**> <**category xml:id**="tax.b.a5"> <**catDesc**>Political</**catDesc**> </**category**> <**category xml:id**="tax.b.a6"> <**catDesc**>Sports</**catDesc**> </**category**> </**category**> <**category xml:id**="tax.b.d"> <**catDesc**>Religion</**catDesc**> <**category xml:id**="tax.b.d1"> <**catDesc**>Books</**catDesc**> </**category**>

	<category xml:id="tax.b.d2"> <catDesc>Periodicals and tracts</catDesc> </category> </category> </taxonomy>
Example	<taxonomy> <category xml:id="literature"> <catDesc>Literature</catDesc> <category xml:id="poetry"> <catDesc>Poetry</catDesc> <category xml:id="sonnet"> <catDesc>Sonnet</catDesc> <category xml:id="shakesSonnet"> <catDesc>Shakespearean Sonnet</catDesc> </category> <category xml:id="petraSonnet"> <catDesc>Petrarchan Sonnet</catDesc> </category> </category> <category xml:id="haiku"> <catDesc>Haiku</catDesc> </category> </category> <category xml:id="drama"> <catDesc>Drama</catDesc> </category> </category> <category xml:id="meter"> <catDesc>Metrical Categories</catDesc> <category xml:id="feet"> <catDesc>Metrical Feet</catDesc> <category xml:id="iambic"> <catDesc>Iambic</catDesc> </category> <category xml:id="trochaic"> <catDesc>trochaic</catDesc> </category> </category> <category xml:id="feetNumber"> <catDesc>Number of feet</catDesc> <category xml:id="pentameter"> <catDesc>>Pentameter</catDesc> </category> <category xml:id="tetrameter"> <catDesc>>Tetrameter</catDesc> </category> </category> </category> </taxonomy> <!-- elsewhere in document --> <lg ana="#shakesSonnet #iambic #pentameter"> <l>Shall I compare thee to a summer's day</l> <!-- ... --> </lg>
Content model	<content> <alternate>

	<alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <classRef key="model.glossLike"/> <classRef key="model.descLike"/> </alternate> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"> <elementRef key="category"/> <elementRef key="taxonomy"/> </alternate> <sequence> <classRef key="model.biblLike"/> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <elementRef key="category"/> <elementRef key="taxonomy"/> </alternate> </sequence> </alternate> </content>

Schema Declaration	element taxonomy
	{
	att.global.attributes,
	(
	(model.glossLike | model.descLike)*
	| (category | taxonomy)+
	| (model.biblLike, (category | taxonomy)*)
	)
	}

<teiCorpus>

<teiCorpus> contains the whole of a TEI encoded corpus, comprising a single corpus header and one or more TEI elements, each containing a single text header and a text. [4. Default Text Structure 15.1. Varieties of Composite Text]	
Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.responsibility (@resp)) **version** The version of the TEI scheme **Status** Optional **Datatype** teidata.version **Default** 5.0
Contained by	**core:** teiCorpus
May contain	**core:** teiCorpus **header:** teiHeader **textstructure:** TEI text
Note	Must contain one TEI header for the corpus, and a series of <TEI> elements, one for each text.This element is mandatory when applicable.
Example	<**teiCorpus version**="5.2" xmlns="http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0"> <**teiHeader**>

```
<!-- header for corpus -->
 </teiHeader>
 <TEI>
  <teiHeader>
<!-- header for first text -->
  </teiHeader>
  <text>
<!-- content of first text -->
  </text>
 </TEI>
 <TEI>
  <teiHeader>
<!-- header for second text -->
  </teiHeader>
  <text>
<!-- content of second text -->
  </text>
 </TEI>
<!-- more TEI elements here -->
</teiCorpus>
```

Content model

```
<content>
 <sequence>
  <elementRef key="teiHeader"/>
  <alternate>
   <sequence>
    <classRef key="model.resourceLike"
     maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"/>
    <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded"
     minOccurs="0">
     <elementRef key="TEI"/>
     <elementRef key="teiCorpus"/>
    </alternate>
   </sequence>
   <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded"
    minOccurs="1">
    <elementRef key="TEI"/>
    <elementRef key="teiCorpus"/>
   </alternate>
  </alternate>
 </sequence>
</content>
```

Schema Declaration

```
element teiCorpus
{
  att.global.attributes,
 attribute version { text }?,
 (
  teiHeader,
 ( ( model.resourceLike+, ( TEI | teiCorpus )* ) | ( TEI | teiCorpus )+
)
 )
}
```

<teiHeader>

<teiHeader> (TEI header) supplies descriptive and declarative metadata associated with a digital resource or set of resources. [2.1.1. The TEI Header and Its Components 15.1. Varieties of Composite Text]

Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.responsibility (@resp)) **type** specifies the kind of document to which the header is attached, for example whether it is a corpus or individual text. Deprecated will be removed on 2016-11-18 **Status** Optional **Datatype** teidata.enumerated **Sample values include:** **text** the header is attached to a single text. [Default] **corpus** the header is attached to a corpus.
Contained by	**core:** teiCorpus **textstructure:** TEI
May contain	**header:** encodingDesc fileDesc profileDesc revisionDesc
Note	One of the few elements unconditionally required in any TEI document.
Example	<teiHeader> <fileDesc> <titleStmt> <title>Shakespeare: the first folio (1623) in electronic form</title> <author>Shakespeare, William (1564–1616)</author> <respStmt> <resp>Originally prepared by</resp> <name>Trevor Howard-Hill</name> </respStmt> <respStmt> <resp>Revised and edited by</resp> <name>Christine Avern-Carr</name> </respStmt> </titleStmt> <publicationStmt> <distributor>Oxford Text Archive</distributor> <address> <addrLine>13 Banbury Road, Oxford OX2 6NN, UK</addrLine> </address> <idno type="OTA">119</idno> <availability> Freely available on a non-commercial basis. </availability> <date when="1968">1968</date> </publicationStmt> <sourceDesc> <bibl>The first folio of Shakespeare, prepared by Charlton Hinman (The Norton Facsimile, 1968)</bibl> </sourceDesc> </fileDesc> <encodingDesc> <projectDesc>

	Originally prepared for use in the production of a series of old-spelling concordances in 1968, this text was extensively checked and revised for use during the editing of the new Oxford Shakespeare (Wells and Taylor, 1989). </projectDesc> <editorialDecl> <correction> Turned letters are silently corrected. </correction> <normalization> Original spelling and typography is retained, except that long s and ligatured forms are not encoded. </normalization> </editorialDecl> <refsDecl xml:id="ASLREF"> <cRefPattern matchPattern="(\S+) ([^.]+)\.(.*)" replacementPattern="#xpath(//div1[@n='$1']/div2/[@n='$2']//lb[@n='$3'])"> A reference is created by assembling the following, in the reverse order as that listed here: <list> <item>the <att>n</att> value of the preceding <gi>lb</gi> </item> <item>a period</item> <item>the <att>n</att> value of the ancestor <gi>div2</gi> </item> <item>a space</item> <item>the <att>n</att> value of the parent <gi>div1</gi> </item> </list> </cRefPattern> </refsDecl> </encodingDesc> <revisionDesc> <list> <item> <date when="1989-04-12">12 Apr 89</date> Last checked by CAC</item> <item> <date when="1989-03-01">1 Mar 89</date> LB made new file</item> </list> </revisionDesc> </teiHeader>
Content model	<content> <sequence> <elementRef key="fileDesc"/> <classRef key="model.teiHeaderPart" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/> <elementRef key="revisionDesc" minOccurs="0"/> </sequence> </content>
Schema Declaratio	element teiHeader

n	{
	att.global.attributes,
	attribute type { text }?,
	(fileDesc, model.teiHeaderPart*, revisionDesc?)
	}

<text>

<text> contains a single text of any kind, whether unitary or composite, for example a poem or drama, a collection of essays, a novel, a dictionary, or a corpus sample. [4. Default Text Structure 15.1. Varieties of Composite Text]	
Module	textstructure
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.responsibility (@resp)) att.typed (@type)
Member of	model.resourceLike
Contained by	**core:** teiCorpus **textstructure:** TEI
May contain	**core:** gap note **iso-fs:** fLib fs fvLib **linking:** anchor timeline **spoken:** incident kinesic vocal writing **textstructure:** back body front
Note	This element should not be used to represent a text which is inserted at an arbitrary point within the structure of another, for example as in an embedded or quoted narrative; the <floatingText> is provided for this purpose.
Example	<text> <front> <docTitle> <titlePart>Autumn Haze</titlePart> </docTitle> </front> <body> <l>Is it a dragonfly or a maple leaf</l> <l>That settles softly down upon the water?</l> </body> </text>
Example	The body of a text may be replaced by a group of nested texts, as in the following schematic:
	<text> <front> <!-- front matter for the whole group --> </front> <group> <text> <!-- first text -->

	</text> <text> <!-- second text --> </text> </group> </text>
Content model	<content> <sequence> <classRef key="model.global" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/> <sequence minOccurs="0"> <elementRef key="front"/> <classRef key="model.global" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/> </sequence> <alternate> <elementRef key="body"/> <elementRef key="group"/> </alternate> <classRef key="model.global" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/> <sequence minOccurs="0"> <elementRef key="back"/> <classRef key="model.global" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/> </sequence> </sequence> </content>

Schema Declaration	element text
	{
	att.global.attributes,
	att.typed.attributes,
	(
	model.global*,
	(front, model.global*)?,
	(body | group),
	model.global*,
	(back, model.global*)?
	)
	}

<textClass>

<textClass> (text classification) groups information which describes the nature or topic of a text in terms of a standard classification scheme, thesaurus, etc. [2.4.3. The Text Classification]	
Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.responsibility (@resp)) att.declarable (@default)
Member of	model.profileDescPart
Contained by	**header:** profileDesc
May contain	**header:** classCode keywords

Example	<taxonomy> <category xml:id="acprose"> <catDesc>Academic prose</catDesc> </category> <!-- other categories here --> </taxonomy> <!-- ... --> <textClass> <catRef target="#acprose"/> <classCode scheme="http://www.udcc.org">001.9</classCode> <keywords scheme="http://authorities.loc.gov"> <list> <item>End of the world</item> <item>History - philosophy</item> </list> </keywords> </textClass>
Content model	<content> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <elementRef key="classCode"/> <elementRef key="catRef"/> <elementRef key="keywords"/> </alternate> </content>

Schema Declaration	element textClass
	{
	 att.global.attributes,
	 att.declarable.attributes,
	 (classCode | catRef | keywords)*
	}

<timeline>

<timeline> provides a set of ordered points in time which can be linked to elements of a spoken text to create a temporal alignment of that text. [16.5.2. Placing Synchronous Events in Time]	
Module	linking
Attributes	Attributes **origin** designates the origin of the timeline, i.e. the time at which it begins. **Status** Optional **Datatype** teidata.pointer **Note** If this attribute is not supplied, the implication is that the time of origin is not known. If it is supplied, it must point either to one of the <when> elements in its content, or to another <timeline> element. **unit** specifies the unit of time corresponding to the *@interval* value of the timeline or of its constituent points in time. **Status** Optional **Datatype** teidata.enumerated **Suggested values include:** **d** (days) **h** (hours)

	min (minutes) **s** (seconds) **ms** (milliseconds)
Member of	model.global.meta
Contained by	**analysis:** s w **core:** addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange date editor email head imprint item label list name note p pubPlace publisher ref resp series street title **corpus:** locale **header:** authority change classCode distributor edition extent funder geoDecl language licence principal sponsor **namesdates:** addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName langKnown nameLink nationality occupation orgName persName person personGrp placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname **spoken:** u writing **textstructure:** back body div front text
May contain	**linking:** when

Example	`<timeline unit="ms" xml:id="TL01">`
	` <when absolute="11:30:00" xml:id="TL-w0"/>`
	` <when interval="unknown" since="#TL-w0"`
	`  xml:id="TL-w1"/>`
	` <when interval="100" since="#TL-w1"`
	`  xml:id="TL-w2"/>`
	` <when interval="200" since="#TL-w2"`
	`  xml:id="TL-w3"/>`
	` <when interval="150" since="#TL-w3"`
	`  xml:id="TL-w4"/>`
	` <when interval="250" since="#TL-w4"`
	`  xml:id="TL-w5"/>`
	` <when interval="100" since="#TL-w5"`
	`  xml:id="TL-w6"/>`
	`</timeline>`

Content model	`<content>`
	` <elementRef key="when"`
	`  maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"/>`
	`</content>`

Schema Declaration	`element timeline` `{`

	attribute origin { text }?, attribute unit { "d" | "h" | "min" | "s" | "ms" }?, when+ }

<title>

<title> contains a title for any kind of work. [3.11.2.2. Titles, Authors, and Editors 2.2.1. The Title Statement 2.2.5. The Series Statement]	
Module	core
Attributes	Attributesatt.global (xml:base, @xml:id, @xml:lang) **type** **Status** Optional **Legal values are:** **topic** title of the topic in thematic table of contents
Member of	model.emphLike
Contained by	**analysis:** s **core:** addrLine analytic author bibl biblScope citedRange date desc editor email head item label meeting monogr name note p pubPlace publisher ref resp series street title **corpus:** locale **header:** authority catDesc change classCode distributor edition extent funder geoDecl language licence principal sponsor tagUsage titleStmt **namesdates:** addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName langKnown nameLink nationality occupation orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname **spoken:** u writing
May contain	**analysis:** c pc s w **core:** address bibl biblStruct date desc email gap label list listBibl name note ref title **header:** biblFull idno **iso-fs:** fLib fs fvLib **linking:** anchor timeline **namesdates:** addName affiliation bloc country district forename genName geo listEvent listOrg listPerson listPlace location nameLink orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname trait **spoken:** incident kinesic vocal writing
Note	The attributes *@key* and *@ref*, inherited from the class `att.canonical` may be used to indicate the canonical form for the title; the former, by supplying (for example) the identifier of a record in some

	external library system; the latter by pointing to an XML element somewhere containing the canonical form of the title.
Example	`<title>Information Technology and the Research Process: Proceedings of a conference held at Cranfield Institute of Technology, UK, 18–21 July 1989</title>`
Example	`<title>Hardy's Tess of the D'Urbervilles: a machine readable edition</title>`
Example	`<title type="full"> <title type="main">Synthèse</title> <title type="sub">an international journal for epistemology, methodology and history of science</title> </title>`
Content model	`<content> <macroRef key="macro.paraContent"/> </content>`
Schema Declaration	`element title { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.xmllang, attribute type { "topic" }?, macro.paraContent}`

<titleStmt>

<titleStmt> (title statement) groups information about the title of a work and those responsible for its content. [2.2.1. The Title Statement 2.2. The File Description]	
Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.responsibility (@resp))
Contained by	**header:** biblFull fileDesc
May contain	**core:** author editor meeting respStmt title **header:** funder principal sponsor
Example	`<titleStmt> <title>Capgrave's Life of St. John Norbert: a machine-readable transcription</title> <respStmt> <resp>compiled by</resp> <name>P.J. Lucas</name> </respStmt> </titleStmt>`
Content model	`<content> <sequence> <elementRef key="title" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"/> <classRef key="model.respLike" maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/> </sequence> </content>`

Schema Declaration	element titleStmt { att.global.attributes, (title+, model.respLike*) }

<trait>

<trait> contains a description of some status or quality attributed to a person, place, or organization typically, but not necessarily, independent of the volition or action of the holder and usually not at some specific time or for a specific date range. [13.3.1. Basic Principles 13.3.2.1. Personal Characteristics]	
Module	namesdates
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.responsibility (@resp)) att.datable (att.datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) att.naming (@role) (att.canonical (@key, @ref)) att.typed (@type)
Member of	model.persStateLike model.placeStateLike
Contained by	**analysis:** s **core:** addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange date desc editor email head item label meeting name note p pubPlace publisher ref resp street title **corpus:** locale **header:** authority catDesc change classCode distributor edition extent funder geoDecl language licence principal sponsor tagUsage **namesdates:** addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName langKnown nameLink nationality occupation org orgName persName person personGrp place placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname trait **spoken:** u writing
May contain	**core:** bibl biblStruct desc head label listBibl note p **header:** biblFull **namesdates:** trait
Note	Where there is confusion between <trait> and <state> the more general purpose element <state> should be used even for unchanging characteristics. If you wish to distinguish between characteristics that are generally perceived to be time-bound states and those assumed to be fixed traits, then <trait> is available for the more static of these. The <state> element encodes characteristics which are sometimes assumed to change, often at specific times or over a date range, whereas the <trait> elements are used to record characteristics, such as eye-colour, which are less subject to change. Traits are typically, but not necessarily, independent of the volition or action of the holder.
Example	<trait type="physical"> <label>Eye colour</label> <desc>Blue</desc> </trait>
Content model	<content> <sequence> <elementRef key="precision"

	<pre>maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/>
	<alternate>
	<elementRef key="trait"
	maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"/>
	<sequence>
	<classRef key="model.headLike"
	maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/>
	<classRef key="model.pLike"
	maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="1"/>
	<alternate maxOccurs="unbounded"
	minOccurs="0">
	<classRef key="model.noteLike"/>
	<classRef key="model.biblLike"/>
	</alternate>
	</sequence>
	<alternate maxOccurs="unbounded"
	minOccurs="0">
	<classRef key="model.labelLike"/>
	<classRef key="model.noteLike"/>
	<classRef key="model.biblLike"/>
	</alternate>
	</alternate>
	</sequence>
	</content></pre>

Schema Declaration	<pre>element trait
	{
	att.global.attributes,
	att.datable.attributes,
	att.naming.attributes,
	att.typed.attributes,
	(
	precision*,
	(
	trait+
	| (
	model.headLike*,
	model.pLike+,
	(model.noteLike | model.biblLike)*
	)
	| (model.labelLike | model.noteLike | model.biblLike)*
	)
	)
	}</pre>

<u>

<u> (utterance) contains a stretch of speech usually preceded and followed by silence or by a change of speaker. [8.3.1. Utterances]	
Module	spoken
Attributes	Attributes att.ascribed (@who) att.global (xml:lang, xml:base, @xml:id) att.global.analytic (@ana)
Member of	model.divPart.spoken
Contained by	**core:** item note

	header: change licence **textstructure:** body div
May contain	**analysis:** c pc s w **core:** address date email gap name note ref title **header:** idno **iso-fs:** fLib fs fvLib **linking:** anchor timeline **namesdates:** addName affiliation bloc country district forename genName geo location nameLink orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname trait **spoken:** incident kinesic vocal writing
Note	Prose and a mixture of speech elementsAlthough individual transcriptions may consistently use <u> elements for turns or other units, and although in most cases a <u> will be delimited by pause or change of speaker, <u> is not required to represent a turn or any communicative event, nor to be bounded by pauses or change of speaker. At a minimum, a <u> is some phonetic production by a given speaker.

Example	`<u who="#spkr1">if did you set</u>`
	`<u trans="latching" who="#spkr2">well Joe and I set it between us</u>`
	`<list type="speakers">`
	`<item xml:id="spkr1"/>`
	`<item xml:id="spkr2"/>`
	`</list>`

Content model	`<content>`
	`<alternate maxOccurs="unbounded"`
	`minOccurs="0">`
	`<textNode/>`
	`<classRef key="model.gLike"/>`
	`<classRef key="model.phrase"/>`
	`<classRef key="model.global"/>`
	`</alternate>`
	`</content>`

Schema Declaration	`element u`
	`{`
	`att.global.attribute.xmlid,`
	`att.global.analytic.attribute.ana,`
	`att.ascribed.attributes,`
	`( text | model.gLike | model.phrase | model.global )*`
	`}`

<vocal>

<vocal> marks any vocalized but not necessarily lexical phenomenon, for example voiced pauses, non-lexical backchannels,

etc. [8.3.3. Vocal, Kinesic, Incident]	
Module	spoken
Attributes	Attributes att.ascribed (@who) att.typed (@type) att.global (xml:lang, xml:base, @xml:id) att.global.analytic (@ana)
Member of	model.global.spoken
Contained by	**analysis:** s w **core:** addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange date editor email head imprint item label list name note p pubPlace publisher ref resp series street title **corpus:** locale **header:** authority change classCode distributor edition extent funder geoDecl language licence principal sponsor **namesdates:** addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName langKnown nameLink nationality occupation orgName persName person personGrp placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname **spoken:** u writing **textstructure:** back body div front text
May contain	**core:** desc

Example	`<vocal dur="PT12S">`
	`  <desc>whistles</desc>`
	`</vocal>`
	`<vocal iterated="true">`
	`  <desc>whistles intermittently</desc>`
	`</vocal>`

Content model	`<content>`
	`  <classRef key="model.descLike"`
	`  maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"/>`
	`</content>`

Schema Declaration	`element vocal`
	`{`
	`  att.global.attribute.xmlid,`
	`  att.global.analytic.attribute.ana,`
	`  att.ascribed.attributes,`
	`  att.typed.attributes,`
	`  model.descLike*`
	`}`

<w>

<w> (word) represents a grammatical (not necessarily orthographic) word. [17.1. Linguistic Segment Categories]	
Module	analysis
Attribut	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs,

es	@copyOf, @next, @prev)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.responsibility (@resp)) att.segLike (@function) (att.datcat (@datcat, @valueDatcat)) att.typed (@type) **lemma** provides a lemma for the word, such as an uninflected dictionary entry form. **Status** Optional **Datatype** teidata.text **lemmaRef** provides a pointer to a definition of the lemma for the word, for example in an online lexicon. **Status** Optional **Datatype** teidata.pointer
Member of	model.segLike
Contained by	**analysis:** s w **core:** addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange date editor email head item label name note p pubPlace publisher ref street title **header:** change distributor edition extent geoDecl licence **namesdates:** addName affiliation birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName nameLink nationality occupation orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname **spoken:** u writing
May contain	**analysis:** c pc w **core:** gap note **iso-fs:** fLib fs fvLib **linking:** anchor timeline **spoken:** incident kinesic vocal writing
Example	`<w lemma="hit" lemmaRef="http://www.example.com/lexicon/hitvb.xml" type="verb">hitt<m type="suffix">ing</m></w>`
Content model	`<content> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <textNode/> <classRef key="model.gLike"/> <elementRef key="seg"/> <elementRef key="w"/> <elementRef key="m"/> <elementRef key="c"/> <elementRef key="pc"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> <classRef key="model.lPart"/> <classRef key="model.hiLike"/> <classRef key="model.pPart.edit"/> </alternate>`

	</content>

Schema Declaration	element w
	{
	att.global.attributes,
	att.segLike.attributes,
	att.typed.attributes,
	attribute lemma { text }?,
	attribute lemmaRef { text }?,
	(
	text
	| model.gLike | seg | w | m | c | pc | model.global | model.lPart
	| model.hiLike | model.pPart.edit)*
	}

<when>

<when> indicates a point in time either relative to other elements in the same timeline tag, or absolutely. [16.5.2. Placing Synchronous Events in Time]	
Module	linking
Attributes	Attributesatt.global (xml:lang, xml:base, @xml:id) att.global.linking (corresp, sameAs, copyOf, next, prev, @synch) **absolute** supplies an absolute value for the time. **Status** Optional **Datatype** teidata.temporal.w3c **Note** This attribute should always be specified on a <when> element which serves as the target for the *@origin* attribute of a <timeLine>. **interval** specifies a time interval either as a number or as one of the keywords defined by the datatype data.interval **Status** Optional **Datatype** teidata.interval **since** identifies the reference point for determining the time of the current <when> element, which is obtained by adding the interval to the time of the reference point. **Status** Optional **Datatype** teidata.pointer **Note** This attribute should point to another <when> element in the same <timeline>. If no value is supplied, and the *@absolute* attribute is also unspecified, then the reference point is understood to be the origin of the enclosing <timeline> tag.
Contained by	**linking:** timeline
May contain	Empty element
Note	On this element, the global *@xml:id* attribute must be supplied to specify an identifier for this point in time. The value used may be chosen freely provided that it is unique within the document and is a syntactically valid name. There is no requirement for values containing numbers to be in sequence.
Example	<when interval="20" since="#w2" xml:id="TW3"/>
Content model	<content/>
Schema Declaration	element when {

	att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.linking.attribute.synch, attribute absolute { text }?, attribute interval { text }?, attribute since { text }?, empty }

<writing>

<writing> contains a passage of written text revealed to participants in the course of a spoken text. [8.3.4. Writing]	
Module	spoken
Attributes	Attributes att.ascribed (@who) att.typed (@type) att.global (xml:lang, xml:base, @xml:id) att.global.analytic (@ana)
Member of	model.global.spoken
Contained by	**analysis:** s w **core:** addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange date editor email head imprint item label list name note p pubPlace publisher ref resp series street title **corpus:** locale **header:** authority change classCode distributor edition extent funder geoDecl language licence principal sponsor **namesdates:** addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName langKnown nameLink nationality occupation orgName persName person personGrp placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname **spoken:** u writing **textstructure:** back body div front text
May contain	**analysis:** c pc s w **core:** address bibl biblStruct date desc email gap label list listBibl name note ref title **header:** biblFull idno **iso-fs:** fLib fs fvLib **linking:** anchor timeline **namesdates:** addName affiliation bloc country district forename genName geo listEvent listOrg listPerson listPlace location nameLink orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname trait

	spoken: incident kinesic vocal writing
Note	The <writing> element will usually be short and most simply transcribed as a character string; the content model also allows a sequence of paragraphs and paragraph-level elements, in case the writing has enough internal structure to warrant such markup. In either case the usual phrase-level tags for written text are available.

Example	`<!-- ... --><l>man in a coonskin cap</l>`
	`<writing>coonskin</writing>`
	`<l>in a pig pen</l>`
	`<writing>pig pen</writing>`
	`<l>wants eleven dollar bills</l>`
	`<writing>20 dollar bills</writing>`
	`<l>you only got ten</l>`
	`<writing>10</writing>`
	`<!-- ... -->`

Content model	`<content>`
	`<macroRef key="macro.paraContent"/>`
	`</content>`

Schema Declaration	`element writing`
	`{`
	`att.global.attribute.xmlid,`
	`att.global.analytic.attribute.ana,`
	`att.ascribed.attributes,`
	`att.typed.attributes,`
	`macro.paraContent}`

Model classes

model.addrPart

model.addrPart groups elements such as names or postal codes which may appear as part of a postal address. [3.5.2. Addresses]	
Module	tei
Used by	address
Members	model.nameLike [model.nameLike.agent [name orgName persName] model.offsetLike model.persNamePart [addName forename genName nameLink roleName surname] model.placeStateLike [model.placeNamePart [bloc country district placeName region settlement] location population state trait] idno] addrLine postBox postCode street

model.addressLike

model.addressLike groups elements used to represent a postal or email address. [1. The TEI Infrastructure]	
Module	tei
Used by	location model.pPart.data
Members	address affiliation email

model.applicationLike

model.applicationLike groups elements used to record application-specific information about a document in its header.	
Module	tei
Used by	appInfo
Members	application

model.availabilityPart

model.availabilityPart groups elements such as licences and paragraphs of text which may appear as part of an availability statement [2.2.4. Publication, Distribution, Licensing, etc.]	
Module	tei
Used by	availability
Members	licence

model.biblLike

model.biblLike groups elements containing a bibliographic description. [3.11. Bibliographic Citations and References]	
Module	tei
Used by	event listBibl location model.inter model.personPart org place population sourceDesc state taxonomy trait
Members	bibl biblFull biblStruct listBibl

model.biblPart

model.biblPart groups elements which represent components of a bibliographic description. [3.11. Bibliographic Citations and References]	
Module	tei
Used by	bibl
Members	model.imprintPart [biblScope distributor pubPlace publisher] model.respLike [author editor funder meeting principal respStmt sponsor] availability bibl citedRange edition extent listRelation series

model.common

model.common groups common chunk- and inter-level elements. [1.3. The TEI Class System]	
Module	tei
Used by	body div
Members	model.divPart [model.divPart.spoken [u] model.lLike model.pLike [p]] model.inter [model.biblLike [bibl biblFull biblStruct listBibl] model.egLike model.labelLike [desc label] model.listLike [list listEvent listOrg listPerson listPlace] model.oddDecl model.qLike [model.quoteLike] model.stageLike]
Note	This class defines the set of chunk- and inter-level elements; it is used in many content models, including those for textual divisions.

model.dateLike

model.dateLike groups elements containing temporal expressions. [3.5.4. Dates and Times 13.3.6. Dates and Times]	
Module	tei
Used by	imprint model.pPart.data setting
Members	date

model.descLike

model.descLike groups elements which contain a description of their function.	
Module	tei
Used by	category gap incident kinesic taxonomy vocal
Members	desc

model.divBottom

model.divBottom groups elements appearing at the end of a text division. [4.2. Elements Common to All Divisions]	
Module	tei
Used by	body div front list
Members	model.divBottomPart model.divWrapper [meeting]

model.divGenLike

model.divGenLike

groups elements used to represent a structural division which is generated rather than explicitly present in the source.	
Module	tei
Used by	body div
Members	divGen

model.divLike

model.divLike groups elements used to represent un-numbered generic structural divisions.	
Module	tei
Used by	back body div front
Members	div

model.divPart

model.divPart groups paragraph-level elements appearing directly within divisions. [1.3. The TEI Class System]	
Module	tei
Used by	macro.specialPara model.common
Members	model.divPart.spoken [u] model.lLike model.pLike [p]
Note	Note that this element class does not include members of the `model.inter` class, which can appear either within or between paragraph-level items.

model.divPart.spoken

model.divPart.spoken groups elements structurally analogous to paragraphs within spoken texts. [8.1. General Considerations and Overview]	
Module	spoken
Used by	model.divPart
Members	u
Note	Spoken texts may be structured in many ways; elements in this class are typically larger units such as turns or utterances.

model.divTop

model.divTop groups elements appearing at the beginning of a text division. [4.2. Elements Common to All Divisions]	
Module	tei

Used by	body div list
Members	model.divTopPart [model.headLike [head]] model.divWrapper [meeting]

model.divTopPart

model.divTopPart groups elements which can occur only at the beginning of a text division. [4.6. Title Pages]	
Module	tei
Used by	model.divTop
Members	model.headLike [head]

model.divWrapper

model.divWrapper groups elements which can appear at either top or bottom of a textual division. [4.2. Elements Common to All Divisions]	
Module	tei
Used by	model.divBottom model.divTop
Members	meeting

model.editorialDeclPart

model.editorialDeclPart groups elements which may be used inside <editorialDecl> and appear multiple times.	
Module	tei
Used by	editorialDecl
Members	correction hyphenation normalization punctuation quotation segmentation

model.emphLike

model.emphLike groups phrase-level elements which are typographically distinct and to which a specific function can be attributed. [3.3. Highlighting and Quotation]	
Module	tei
Used by	model.highlighted model.limitedPhrase
Members	title

model.encodingDescPart

model.encodingDescPart groups elements which may be used inside <encodingDesc> and appear multiple times.	
Module	tei
Used by	encodingDesc
Members	appInfo classDecl editorialDecl geoDecl projectDesc samplingDecl tagsDecl

model.eventLike

model.eventLike groups elements which describe events.	
Module	tei
Used by	model.orgPart model.personPart place
Members	event listEvent

model.featureVal

model.featureVal groups elements which represent feature values in feature structures.	
Module	tei
Used by	f fvLib
Members	model.featureVal.complex [fs] model.featureVal.single [symbol]

model.featureVal.complex

model.featureVal.complex groups elements which express complex feature values in feature structures.	
Module	tei
Used by	model.featureVal
Members	fs

model.featureVal.single

model.featureVal.single group elements used to represent atomic feature values in feature structures.	
Module	tei
Used by	model.featureVal
Members	symbol

model.frontPart

model.frontPart groups elements which appear at the level of divisions within front or back matter. [7.1. Front and Back Matter]	
Module	tei
Used by	back front
Members	model.frontPart.drama divGen

model.global

model.global groups elements which may appear at any point within a TEI text. [1.3. The TEI Class System]	
Module	tei
Used by	address back bibl body date div front head imprint list macro.paraContent macro.phraseSeq macro.phraseSeq.limited macro.specialPara person personGrp series text u w
Members	model.global.edit [gap] model.global.meta [fLib fs fvLib timeline] model.global.spoken [incident kinesic vocal writing] model.milestoneLike [anchor] model.noteLike [note]

model.global.edit

model.global.edit groups globally available elements which perform a specifically editorial function. [1.3. The TEI Class System]	
Module	tei
Used by	model.global
Members	gap

model.global.meta

model.global.meta groups globally available elements which describe the status of other elements. [1.3. The TEI Class System]	
Module	tei
Used by	model.global
Members	fLib fs fvLib timeline
Note	Elements in this class are typically used to hold groups of links or of abstract interpretations, or by provide indications of certainty etc. It may find be convenient to localize all metadata elements, for example to contain them within the same divison as the elements that they relate to; or to locate them all to a division of their own. They may however appear at any point in a TEI text.

model.global.spoken

model.global.spoken groups elements which may appear globally within spoken texts. [8.1. General Considerations and Overview]	
Module	spoken
Used by	model.global
Members	incident kinesic vocal writing
Note	This class groups elements which can appear anywhere within transcribed speech.

model.headLike

model.headLike groups elements used to provide a title or heading at the start of a text division.	
Module	tei
Used by	divGen event listBibl listEvent listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation model.divTopPart org place population state trait
Members	head

model.highlighted

model.highlighted groups phrase-level elements which are typographically distinct. [3.3. Highlighting and Quotation]	
Module	tei
Used by	bibl model.phrase
Members	model.emphLike [title] model.hiLike

model.imprintPart

model.imprintPart groups the bibliographic elements which occur inside imprints. [3.11. Bibliographic Citations and References]	
Module	tei
Used by	imprint model.biblPart
Members	biblScope distributor pubPlace publisher

model.inter

model.inter groups elements which can appear either within or between paragraph-like elements. [1.3. The TEI Class System]	
Module	tei

Used by	head macro.limitedContent macro.paraContent macro.specialPara model.common
Members	model.biblLike [bibl biblFull biblStruct listBibl] model.egLike model.labelLike [desc label] model.listLike [list listEvent listOrg listPerson listPlace] model.oddDecl model.qLike [model.quoteLike] model.stageLike

model.labelLike

model.labelLike groups elements used to gloss or explain other parts of a document.	
Module	tei
Used by	application event location model.inter org place population state trait
Members	desc label

model.limitedPhrase

model.limitedPhrase groups phrase-level elements excluding those elements primarily intended for transcription of existing sources. [1.3. The TEI Class System]	
Module	tei
Used by	catDesc macro.limitedContent macro.phraseSeq.limited
Members	model.emphLike [title] model.hiLike model.pPart.data [model.addressLike [address affiliation email] model.dateLike [date] model.measureLike [geo] model.nameLike [model.nameLike.agent [name orgName persName] model.offsetLike model.persNamePart [addName forename genName nameLink roleName surname] model.placeStateLike [model.placeNamePart [bloc country district placeName region settlement] location population state trait] idno]] model.pPart.editorial model.pPart.msdesc model.phrase.xml model.ptrLike [ref]

model.listLike

model.listLike groups list-like elements. [3.7. Lists]	
Module	tei
Used by	back model.inter sourceDesc
Members	list listEvent listOrg listPerson listPlace

model.measureLike

model.measureLike groups elements which denote a number, a quantity, a measurement, or similar piece of text that conveys some numerical meaning. [3.5.3. Numbers and Measures]	
Module	tei
Used by	location model.pPart.data

Members	geo

model.milestoneLike

model.milestoneLike groups milestone-style elements used to represent reference systems. [1.3. The TEI Class System 3.10.3. Milestone Elements]	
Module	tei
Used by	listBibl model.global org
Members	anchor

model.nameLike

model.nameLike groups elements which name or refer to a person, place, or organization.	
Module	tei
Used by	model.addrPart model.pPart.data org
Members	model.nameLike.agent [name orgName persName] model.offsetLike model.persNamePart [addName forename genName nameLink roleName surname] model.placeStateLike [model.placeNamePart [bloc country district placeName region settlement] location population state trait] idno
Note	A superset of the naming elements that may appear in datelines, addresses, statements of responsibility, etc.

model.nameLike.agent

model.nameLike.agent groups elements which contain names of individuals or corporate bodies. [3.5. Names, Numbers, Dates, Abbreviations, and Addresses]	
Module	tei
Used by	model.nameLike respStmt setting
Members	name orgName persName
Note	This class is used in the content model of elements which reference names of people or organizations.

model.noteLike

model.noteLike groups globally-available note-like elements. [3.8. Notes, Annotation, and Indexing]	
Module	tei
Used by	biblStruct event location model.global monogr notesStmt org place population state trait
Members	note

model.orgPart

model.orgPart groups elements which form part of the description of an organization.	
Module	tei
Used by	org
Members	model.eventLike [event listEvent] listOrg listPerson listPlace

model.pLike

model.pLike groups paragraph-like elements.	
Module	tei
Used by	application availability back correction editionStmt editorialDecl encodingDesc event front hyphenation langKnowledge langUsage listRelation model.divPart normalization org particDesc person personGrp place population projectDesc publicationStmt punctuation quotation samplingDecl segmentation setting settingDesc sourceDesc state trait
Members	p

model.pLike.front

model.pLike.front groups paragraph-like elements which can occur as direct constituents of front matter. [4.6. Title Pages]	
Module	tei
Used by	back front
Members	head

model.pPart.data

model.pPart.data groups phrase-level elements containing names, dates, numbers, measures, and similar data. [3.5. Names, Numbers, Dates, Abbreviations, and Addresses]	
Module	tei
Used by	bibl model.limitedPhrase model.phrase
Members	model.addressLike [address affiliation email] model.dateLike [date] model.measureLike [geo] model.nameLike [model.nameLike.agent [name orgName persName] model.offsetLike model.persNamePart [addName forename genName nameLink roleName surname] model.placeStateLike [model.placeNamePart [bloc country district placeName region settlement] location population state trait] idno]

model.pPart.edit

model.pPart.edit groups phrase-level elements for simple editorial correction and transcription. [3.4. Simple Editorial Changes]	
Module	tei
Used by	bibl model.phrase pc w
Members	model.pPart.editorial model.pPart.transcriptional

model.persNamePart

model.persNamePart groups elements which form part of a personal name. [13.2.1. Personal Names]	
Module	namesdates
Used by	model.nameLike
Members	addName forename genName nameLink roleName surname

model.persStateLike

model.persStateLike groups elements describing changeable characteristics of a person which have a definite duration, for example occupation, residence, or name.	
Module	tei
Used by	model.personPart
Members	affiliation age education faith floruit langKnowledge nationality occupation persName residence sex socecStatus state trait
Note	These characteristics of an individual are typically a consequence of their own action or that of others.

model.personLike

model.personLike groups elements which provide information about people and their relationships.	
Module	tei
Used by	listPerson org particDesc
Members	org person personGrp

model.personPart

model.personPart groups elements which form part of the description of a person. [15.2.2. The Participant Description]

Module	tei
Used by	person personGrp
Members	model.biblLike [bibl biblFull biblStruct listBibl] model.eventLike [event listEvent] model.persStateLike [affiliation age education faith floruit langKnowledge nationality occupation persName residence sex socecStatus state trait] birth death idno

model.phrase

model.phrase groups elements which can occur at the level of individual words or phrases. [1.3. The TEI Class System]	
Module	tei
Used by	date head macro.paraContent macro.phraseSeq macro.specialPara u
Members	model.graphicLike model.highlighted [model.emphLike [title] model.hiLike] model.lPart model.pPart.data [model.addressLike [address affiliation email] model.dateLike [date] model.measureLike [geo] model.nameLike [model.nameLike.agent [name orgName persName] model.offsetLike model.persNamePart [addName forename genName nameLink roleName surname] model.placeStateLike [model.placeNamePart [bloc country district placeName region settlement] location population state trait] idno]] model.pPart.edit [model.pPart.editorial model.pPart.transcriptional] model.pPart.msdesc model.phrase.xml model.ptrLike [ref] model.segLike [c pc s w] model.specDescLike
Note	This class of elements can occur within paragraphs, list items, lines of verse, etc.

model.placeLike

model.placeLike groups elements used to provide information about places and their relationships.	
Module	tei
Used by	listPlace org place settingDesc
Members	place

model.placeNamePart

model.placeNamePart groups elements which form part of a place name. [13.2.3. Place Names]	
Module	tei
Used by	location model.placeStateLike
Members	bloc country district placeName region settlement

model.placeStateLike

model.placeStateLike groups elements which describe changing states of a place.

Module	tei
Used by	model.nameLike place
Members	model.placeNamePart [bloc country district placeName region settlement] location population state trait

model.profileDescPart

model.profileDescPart groups elements which may be used inside <profileDesc> and appear multiple times.	
Module	tei
Used by	profileDesc
Members	langUsage particDesc settingDesc textClass

model.ptrLike

model.ptrLike groups elements used for purposes of location and reference. [3.6. Simple Links and Cross-References]	
Module	tei
Used by	analytic application bibl biblStruct model.limitedPhrase model.phrase monogr series
Members	ref

model.publicationStmtPart.agency

model.publicationStmtPart.agency groups the child elements of a <publicationStmt> element of the TEI header that indicate an authorising agent. [2.2.4. Publication, Distribution, Licensing, etc.]	
Module	tei
Used by	publicationStmt
Members	authority distributor publisher
Note	The 'agency' child elements, while not required, are required if one of the 'detail' child elements is to be used. It is not valid to have a 'detail' child element without a preceding 'agency' child element.See also `model.publicationStmtPart.detail`.

model.publicationStmtPart.detail

model.publicationStmtPart.detail groups the agency-specific child elements of the <publicationStmt> element of the TEI header. [2.2.4. Publication, Distribution, Licensing, etc.]	
Module	tei
Used by	publicationStmt
Members	address availability date idno pubPlace

Note	A ‘detail’ child element may not occur unless an ‘agency’ child element precedes it.See also `model.publicationStmtPart.agency`.

model.qLike

model.qLike groups elements related to highlighting which can appear either within or between chunk-level elements. [3.3. Highlighting and Quotation]	
Module	tei
Used by	model.inter
Members	model.quoteLike

model.resourceLike

model.resourceLike groups separate elements which constitute the content of a digital resource, as opposed to its metadata. [1.3. The TEI Class System]	
Module	tei
Used by	TEI teiCorpus
Members	text

model.respLike

model.respLike groups elements which are used to indicate intellectual or other significant responsibility, for example within a bibliographic element.	
Module	tei
Used by	editionStmt model.biblPart titleStmt
Members	author editor funder meeting principal respStmt sponsor

model.segLike

model.segLike groups elements used for arbitrary segmentation. [16.3. Blocks, Segments, and Anchors 17.1. Linguistic Segment Categories]	
Module	tei
Used by	bibl model.phrase
Members	c pc s w
Note	The principles on which segmentation is carried out, and any special codes or attribute values used, should be defined explicitly in the <segmentation> element of the <encodingDesc> within the associated TEI header.

model.settingPart

model.settingPart groups elements used to describe the setting of a linguistic interaction.	
Module	tei
Used by	setting
Members	locale

model.teiHeaderPart

model.teiHeaderPart groups high level elements which may appear more than once in a TEI header.	
Module	tei
Used by	teiHeader
Members	encodingDesc profileDesc

Attribute classes

att.ascribed

att.ascribed provides attributes for elements representing speech or action that can be ascribed to a specific individual. [3.3.3. Quotation 8.3. Elements Unique to Spoken Texts]	
Module	tei
Members	change incident kinesic setting u vocal writing

Attributes	Attributes
	who indicates the person, or group of people, to whom the element content is ascribed.
	Status Optional
	Datatype 1–∞ occurrences of teidata.pointer separated by whitespace
	In the following example from Hamlet, speeches (<sp>) in the body of the play are linked to <castItem> elements in the <castList> using the *@who* attribute.
	
	`<castItem type="role">`
	`<role xml:id="Barnardo">Bernardo</role>`
	`</castItem>`
	`<castItem type="role">`
	`<role xml:id="Francisco">Francisco</role>`
	`<roleDesc>a soldier</roleDesc>`
	`</castItem>`
	`<!-- ... -->`
	`<sp who="#Barnardo">`
	`<speaker>Bernardo</speaker>`
	`<l n="1">Who's there?</l>`

```
</sp>
<sp who="#Francisco">
 <speaker>Francisco</speaker>
 <l n="2">Nay, answer me: stand, and unfold yourself.</l>
</sp>
```

Note For transcribed speech, this will typically identify a participant or participant group; in other contexts, it will point to any identified <person> element.

att.canonical

att.canonical

provides attributes which can be used to associate a representation such as a name or title with canonical information about the object being named or referenced.

Module	tei
Members	att.naming [att.personal [addName forename genName name orgName persName placeName roleName surname] affiliation author birth bloc country death district editor education event nationality occupation population pubPlace region residence settlement socecStatus state trait] faith funder meeting principal relation resp respStmt sponsor
Attributes	Attributes

key provides an externally-defined means of identifying the entity (or entities) being named, using a coded value of some kind.

Status Optional

Datatype teidata.text

```
<author>
 <name key="name 427308"
  type="organisation">[New Zealand Parliament, Legislative
Council]</name>
</author>
```

```
<author>
 <name key="Hugo, Victor (1802-1885)"
  ref="http://www.idref.fr/026927608">Victor Hugo</name>
</author>
```

Note The value may be a unique identifier from a database, or any other externally-defined string identifying the referent. No particular syntax is proposed for the values of the *@key* attribute, since its form will depend entirely on practice within a given project. For the same reason, this attribute is not recommended in data interchange, since there is no way of ensuring that the values used by one project are distinct from those used by another. In such a situation, a preferable approach for magic tokens which follows standard practice on the Web is to use a *@ref* attribute whose value is a tag URI as defined in RFC 4151.

ref (reference) provides an explicit means of locating a full definition or identity for the entity being named by means of one or more URIs.

Status Optional

Datatype 1–∞ occurrences of teidata.pointer separated by whitespace

```
<name ref="http://viaf.org/viaf/109557338"
 type="person">Seamus Heaney</name>
```

Note The value must point directly to one or more XML elements or other resources by means of one or more URIs, separated by whitespace. If more than one is supplied the implication is that the name identifies several distinct entities.

att.citing

att.citing provides attributes for specifying the specific part of a bibliographic item being cited. [1.3.1. Attribute Classes]	
Module	tei
Members	biblScope citedRange
Attributes	Attributes **unit** identifies the unit of information conveyed by the element, e.g. columns, pages, volume. **Status** Optional **Datatype** teidata.enumerated **Suggested values include:** **volume** the element contains a volume number. **issue** the element contains an issue number, or volume and issue numbers. **page** the element contains a page number or page range. **line** the element contains a line number or line range. **chapter** the element contains a chapter indication (number and/or title) **part** the element identifies a part of a book or collection. **column** the element identifies a column. **from** specifies the starting point of the range of units indicated by the *@unit* attribute. **Status** Optional **Datatype** teidata.word **to** specifies the end-point of the range of units indicated by the *@unit* attribute. **Status** Optional **Datatype** teidata.word

att.datable

att.datable provides attributes for normalization of elements that contain dates, times, or datable events.	
Module	tei
Members	affiliation age application birth bloc change country date death district education event faith floruit langKnowledge langKnown licence location name nationality occupation orgName persName placeName population region relation residence resp settlement sex socecStatus state trait
Attributes	Attributes att.datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)

att.datable.w3c

att.datable.w3c

provides attributes for normalization of elements that contain datable events conforming to the W3C *XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition*. [3.5.4. Dates and Times 13.3.6. Dates and Times]

Module	tei
Members	att.datable [affiliation age application birth bloc change country date death district education event faith floruit langKnowledge langKnown licence location name nationality occupation orgName persName placeName population region relation residence resp settlement sex socecStatus state trait]
Attributes	Attributes

when supplies the value of the date or time in a standard form, e.g. yyyy-mm-dd.

Status Optional

Datatype teidata.temporal.w3c

Examples of W3C date, time, and date & time formats.

```
<p>
 <date when="1945-10-24">24 Oct 45</date>
 <date when="1996-09-24T07:25:00Z">September 24th, 1996 at
3:25 in the morning</date>
 <time when="1999-01-04T20:42:00-05:00">Jan 4 1999 at 8
pm</time>
 <time when="14:12:38">fourteen twelve and 38
seconds</time>
 <date when="1962-10">October of 1962</date>
 <date when="--06-12">June 12th</date>
 <date when="---01">the first of the month</date>
 <date when="--08">August</date>
 <date when="2006">MMVI</date>
 <date when="0056">AD 56</date>
 <date when="-0056">56 BC</date>
</p>
```

```
This list begins in
 the year 1632, more precisely on Trinity Sunday, i.e. the
Sunday after
 Pentecost, in that year the
<date calendar="#Julian"
 when="1632-06-06">27th of May (old style)</date>.
```

```
<opener>
 <dateline>
  <placeName>Dorchester, Village,</placeName>
  <date when="1828-03-02">March 2d. 1828.</date>
 </dateline>
 <salute>To
   Mrs. Cornell,</salute> Sunday
<time when="12:00:00">noon.</time>
</opener>
```

notBefore specifies the earliest possible date for the event in standard form, e.g. yyyy-mm-dd.

Status Optional

Datatype teidata.temporal.w3c

notAfter specifies the latest possible date for the event in standard form, e.g. yyyy-mm-dd.

Status Optional

Datatype teidata.temporal.w3c

from indicates the starting point of the period in standard form, e.g. yyyy-mm-dd.

	Status Optional **Datatype** teidata.temporal.w3c **to** indicates the ending point of the period in standard form, e.g. yyyy-mm-dd. **Status** Optional **Datatype** teidata.temporal.w3c
Schematron	<sch:rule context="tei:*[@when]"> <sch:report role="nonfatal" test="@notBefore|@notAfter|@from|@to">The @when attribute cannot be used with any other att.datable.w3c attributes.</sch:report> </sch:rule>
Schematron	<sch:rule context="tei:*[@from]"> <sch:report role="nonfatal" test="@notBefore">The @from and @notBefore attributes cannot be used together.</sch:report> </sch:rule>
Schematron	<sch:rule context="tei:*[@to]"> <sch:report role="nonfatal" test="@notAfter">The @to and @notAfter attributes cannot be used together.</sch:report> </sch:rule>
Example	`<date from="1863-05-28" to="1863-06-01">28 May through 1 June 1863</date>`
Note	The value of these attributes should be a normalized representation of the date, time, or combined date & time intended, in any of the standard formats specified by *XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition*, using the Gregorian calendar.The most commonly-encountered format for the date portion of a temporal attribute is `yyyy-mm-dd`, but `yyyy`, `--mm`, `---dd`, `yyyy-mm`, or `--mm-dd` may also be used. For the time part, the form `hh:mm:ss` is used. Note that this format does not currently permit use of the value 0000 to represent the year 1 BCE; instead the value -0001 should be used.

att.datcat

att.datcat provides the *@dcr:datacat* and *@dcr:ValueDatacat* attributes which are used to align XML elements or attributes with the appropriate Data Categories (DCs) defined by the ISO 12620:2009 standard and stored in the Web repository called ISOCat at http://www.isocat.org/. [9.5.2. Lexical View 18.3. Other Atomic Feature Values]	
Module	tei
Members	att.segLike [c pc s w] f fs symbol
Attributes	Attributes **datcat** contains a PID (persistent identifier) that aligns the given element with the appropriate Data Category (or categories) in ISOcat. **Status** Optional **Datatype** 1–∞ occurrences of teidata.pointer separated by whitespace **valueDatcat** contains a PID (persistent identifier) that aligns the content of the given element or the value of the given attribute with the appropriate simple Data Category (or categories) in ISOcat. **Status** Optional **Datatype** 1–∞ occurrences of teidata.pointer separated by whitespace
Example	In this example *@dcr:datcat* relates the feature name to the data category "partOfSpeech" and *@dcr:valueDatcat* the feature value to the data category "commonNoun". Both these data categories reside in the ISOcat DCR at www.isocat.org, which is the DCR used by ISO TC37 and hosted by its registration authority, the MPI for Psycholinguistics in Nijmegen.
	`<fs xmlns:dcr="http://www.isocat.org/ns/dcr">`

	<f dcr:datcat="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1345" dcr:valueDatcat="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1256" fVal="#commonNoun" name="POS"/> </fs>
Note	ISO 12620:2009 is a standard describing the data model and procedures for a Data Category Registry (DCR). Data categories are defined as elementary descriptors in a linguistic structure. In the DCR data model each data category gets assigned a unique Peristent IDentifier (PID), i.e., an URI. Linguistic resources or preferably their schemas that make use of data categories from a DCR should refer to them using this PID. For XML-based resources, like TEI documents, ISO 12620:2009 normative Annex A gives a small Data Category Reference XML vocabulary (also available online at http://www.isocat.org/12620/), which provides two attributes, *@dcr:datcat* and *@dcr:valueDatcat*.

att.declarable

att.declarable provides attributes for those elements in the TEI header which may be independently selected by means of the special purpose *@decls* attribute. [15.3. Associating Contextual Information with a Text]	
Module	tei
Members	availability bibl biblFull biblStruct correction editorialDecl geoDecl hyphenation langUsage listBibl listEvent listOrg listPerson listPlace normalization particDesc projectDesc punctuation quotation samplingDecl segmentation settingDesc sourceDesc textClass
Attributes	Attributes **default** indicates whether or not this element is selected by default when its parent is selected. **Status** Optional **Datatype** teidata.truthValue **Legal values are:** **true** This element is selected if its parent is selected **false** This element can only be selected explicitly, unless it is the only one of its kind, in which case it is selected if its parent is selected. [Default]
Note	The rules governing the association of declarable elements with individual parts of a TEI text are fully defined in chapter 15.3. Associating Contextual Information with a Text. Only one element of a particular type may have a *@default* attribute with a value of true.

att.duration

att.duration provides attributes for normalization of elements that contain datable events.	
Module	spoken
Members	date
Attributes	Attributes
Note	This 'superclass' provides attributes that can be used to provide normalized values of temporal information. By default, the attributes from the `att.duration.w3c` class are provided. If the module for names & dates is loaded, this class also provides attributes from the `att.duration.iso` class. In general, the possible values of attributes restricted to the W3C datatypes form a subset of those values available via the ISO 8601 standard. However, the greater expressiveness of the ISO datatypes is rarely needed, and there exists much greater software support for the W3C datatypes.

att.global

att.global

provides attributes common to all elements in the TEI encoding scheme.

Module	tei
Members	TEI addName addrLine address affiliation age analytic appInfo application author authority availability back bibl biblFull biblScope biblStruct birth bloc body c catDesc category change citedRange classCode classDecl correction country date death desc distributor district divGen edition editionStmt editor editorialDecl education email encodingDesc event extent f fLib faith fileDesc floruit forename front fs funder fvLib genName geo geoDecl hyphenation idno imprint keywords label langKnowledge langKnown langUsage language licence listBibl listChange listEvent listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation locale location meeting monogr name nameLink namespace nationality normalization notesStmt occupation org orgName p particDesc pc persName personGrp place placeName population postBox postCode principal profileDesc projectDesc pubPlace publicationStmt publisher punctuation quotation ref region relation residence resp respStmt revisionDesc roleName s samplingDecl segmentation series setting settingDesc settlement sex socecStatus sourceDesc sponsor state street surname symbol tagUsage tagsDecl taxonomy teiCorpus teiHeader text textClass titleStmt trait w
Attributes	Attributes att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev) att.global.analytic (@ana) att.global.responsibility (@resp)

xml:id (identifier) provides a unique identifier for the element bearing the attribute.

- **Status** Optional
- **Datatype** ID
- **Note** The *@xml:id* attribute may be used to specify a canonical reference for an element; see section 3.10. Reference Systems.

xml:lang (language) indicates the language of the element content using a 'tag' generated according to BCP 47.

- **Status** Optional
- **Datatype** teidata.language

```
<p> … The consequences of
 this rapid depopulation were the loss of the last
<foreign xml:lang="rap">ariki</foreign> or chief
 (Routledge 1920:205,210) and their connections to
 ancestral territorial organization.</p>
```

- **Note** The xml:lang value will be inherited from the immediately enclosing element, or from its parent, and so on up the document hierarchy. It is generally good practice to specify xml:lang at the highest appropriate level, noticing that a different default may be needed for the teiHeader from that needed for the associated resource element or elements, and that a single TEI document may contain texts in many languages.The authoritative list of registered language subtags is maintained by IANA and is available at http://www.iana.org/assignments/language-subtag-registry. For a good general overview of the construction of language tags, see http://www.w3.org/International/articles/language-tags/, and for a practical step-by-step guide, see https://www.w3.org/International/questions/qa-choosing-language-tags.en.php.
  The value used must conform with BCP 47. If the value is a private use code (i.e., starts with x- or contains -x-), a <language> element with a matching value for its *@ident* attribute should be supplied in the TEI header to document this value. Such documentation may also optionally be supplied for non-private-use codes, though these must remain consistent with their (IETF)Internet Engineering Task Force definitions.

xml:base provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references.

- **Status** Optional

	Datatype teidata.pointer

```
<div type="bibl">
 <head>Bibliography</head>
 <listBibl xml:base="http://www.lib.ucdavis.edu/BWRP/Works/">
  <bibl>
   <author>
    <name>Landon, Letitia Elizabeth</name>
   </author>
   <ref target="LandLVowOf.sgm">
    <title>The Vow of the Peacock</title>
   </ref>
  </bibl>
  <bibl>
   <author>
    <name>Compton, Margaret Clephane</name>
   </author>
   <ref target="NortMIrene.sgm">
    <title>Irene, a Poem in Six Cantos</title>
   </ref>
  </bibl>
  <bibl>
   <author>
    <name>Taylor, Jane</name>
   </author>
   <ref target="TaylJEssay.sgm">
    <title>Essays in Rhyme on Morals and Manners</title>
   </ref>
  </bibl>
 </listBibl>
</div>
```

att.global.analytic

att.global.analytic	
provides additional global attributes for associating specific analyses or interpretations with appropriate portions of a text. [17.2. Global Attributes for Simple Analyses 17.3. Spans and Interpretations]	
Module	analysis
Members	att.global [TEI addName addrLine address affiliation age analytic appInfo application author authority availability back bibl biblFull biblScope biblStruct birth bloc body c catDesc category change citedRange classCode classDecl correction country date death desc distributor district divGen edition editionStmt editor editorialDecl education email encodingDesc event extent f fLib faith fileDesc floruit forename front fs funder fvLib genName geo geoDecl hyphenation idno imprint keywords label langKnowledge langKnown langUsage language licence listBibl listChange listEvent listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation locale location meeting monogr name nameLink namespace nationality normalization notesStmt occupation org orgName p particDesc pc persName personGrp place placeName population postBox postCode principal profileDesc projectDesc pubPlace publicationStmt publisher punctuation quotation ref region relation residence resp respStmt revisionDesc roleName s samplingDecl segmentation series setting settingDesc settlement sex socecStatus sourceDesc sponsor state street surname symbol tagUsage tagsDecl taxonomy teiCorpus teiHeader text textClass titleStmt trait w]
Attributes	Attributes **ana** (analysis) indicates one or more elements containing interpretations of the element on which the *@ana* attribute appears. **Status** Optional

	Datatype	1–∞ occurrences of teidata.pointer separated by whitespace
	Note	When multiple values are given, they may reflect either multiple divergent interpretations of an ambiguous text, or multiple mutually consistent interpretations of the same passage in different contexts.

att.global.linking

att.global.linking

provides a set of attributes for hypertextual linking.

Module	linking
Members	att.global [TEI addName addrLine address affiliation age analytic appInfo application author authority availability back bibl biblFull biblScope biblStruct birth bloc body c catDesc category change citedRange classCode classDecl correction country date death desc distributor district divGen edition editionStmt editor editorialDecl education email encodingDesc event extent f fLib faith fileDesc floruit forename front fs funder fvLib genName geo geoDecl hyphenation idno imprint keywords label langKnowledge langKnown langUsage language licence listBibl listChange listEvent listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation locale location meeting monogr name nameLink namespace nationality normalization notesStmt occupation org orgName p particDesc pc persName personGrp place placeName population postBox postCode principal profileDesc projectDesc pubPlace publicationStmt publisher punctuation quotation ref region relation residence resp respStmt revisionDesc roleName s samplingDecl segmentation series setting settingDesc settlement sex socecStatus sourceDesc sponsor state street surname symbol tagUsage tagsDecl taxonomy teiCorpus teiHeader text textClass titleStmt trait w]
Attributes	Attributes

corresp (corresponds) points to elements that correspond to the current element in some way.

Status Optional

Datatype 1–∞ occurrences of teidata.pointer separated by whitespace

```
<group>
 <text xml:id="t1-g1-t1"
  xml:lang="mi">
  <body xml:id="t1-g1-t1-body1">
   <div type="chapter">
    <head>He Whakamaramatanga mo te Ture Hoko, Riihi hoki, i
nga Whenua Maori, 1876.</head>
    <p>…</p>
   </div>
  </body>
 </text>
 <text xml:id="t1-g1-t2"
  xml:lang="en">
  <body corresp="#t1-g1-t1-body1"
   xml:id="t1-g1-t2-body1">
   <div type="chapter">
    <head>An Act to regulate the Sale, Letting, and Disposal
of Native Lands, 1876.</head>
    <p>…</p>
   </div>
  </body>
 </text>
</group>
```

In this example a <group> contains two <text>s, each containing the same document in a different language. The correspondence is indicated using *@corresp*. The language is indicated using xml:lang, whose value is inherited; both the tag with the *@corresp* and

the tag pointed to by the *@corresp* inherit the value from their immediate parent.

```
<!-- In a placeography --><place corresp="#LOND2 #GENI1"
 xml:id="LOND1">
 <placeName>London</placeName>
 <desc>The city of London...</desc>
</place>
<!-- In a literary personography -->
<person corresp="#LOND1 #GENI1"
 xml:id="LOND2">
 <persName type="lit">London</persName>
 <note>
  <p>Allegorical character representing the city of
<ref target="LOND1.xml">London</ref>.
  </p>
 </note>
</person>
<person corresp="#LOND1 #LOND2"
 xml:id="GENI1">
 <persName type="lit">London's Genius</persName>
 <note>
  <p>Personification of London's genius. Appears as an
     allegorical character in mayoral shows.
  </p>
 </note>
</person>
```

In this example, a <place> element containing information about the city of London is linked with two <person> elements in a literary personography. This correspondence represents a slightly looser relationship than the one in the preceding example; there is no sense in which an allegorical character could be substituted for the physical city, or vice versa, but there is obviously a correspondence between them.

synch (synchronous) points to elements that are synchronous with the current element.

- **Status** Optional
- **Datatype** 1–∞ occurrences of teidata.pointer separated by whitespace

sameAs points to an element that is the same as the current element.

- **Status** Optional
- **Datatype** teidata.pointer

copyOf points to an element of which the current element is a copy.

- **Status** Optional
- **Datatype** teidata.pointer
- **Note** Any content of the current element should be ignored. Its true content is that of the element being pointed at.

next points to the next element of a virtual aggregate of which the current element is part.

- **Status** Optional
- **Datatype** teidata.pointer

prev (previous) points to the previous element of a virtual aggregate of which the current element is part.

- **Status** Optional
- **Datatype** teidata.pointer

att.global.responsibility

att.global.responsibility provides attributes indicating the agent responsible for some aspect of the text, the markup or something asserted by the markup, and the degree of certainty associated with it.	
Module	tei
Members	att.global [TEI addName addrLine address affiliation age analytic appInfo application author authority availability back bibl biblFull biblScope biblStruct birth bloc body c catDesc category change citedRange classCode classDecl correction country date death desc distributor district divGen edition editionStmt editor editorialDecl education email encodingDesc event extent f fLib faith fileDesc floruit forename front fs funder fvLib genName geo geoDecl hyphenation idno imprint keywords label langKnowledge langKnown langUsage language licence listBibl listChange listEvent listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation locale location meeting monogr name nameLink namespace nationality normalization notesStmt occupation org orgName p particDesc pc persName personGrp place placeName population postBox postCode principal profileDesc projectDesc pubPlace publicationStmt publisher punctuation quotation ref region relation residence resp respStmt revisionDesc roleName s samplingDecl segmentation series setting settingDesc settlement sex socecStatus sourceDesc sponsor state street surname symbol tagUsage tagsDecl taxonomy teiCorpus teiHeader text textClass titleStmt trait w]
Attributes	Attributes **resp** (responsible party) indicates the agency responsible for the intervention or interpretation, for example an editor or transcriber. **Status** Optional **Datatype** 1–∞ occurrences of teidata.pointer separated by whitespace **Note** Note that a simple *@resp* pointing to a person or organization is likely to be somewhat ambiguous with regard to the nature of the responsibility. For this reason, we recommend that *@resp* be used to point not to an agent (<person> or <org>) but to a <respStmt>, <author>, <editor> or similar element which clarifies the exact role played by the agent. Pointing to multiple <respStmt>s allows the encoder to specify clearly each of the roles played in part of a TEI file (creating, transcribing, encoding, editing, proofing etc.).

att.naming

att.naming provides attributes common to elements which refer to named persons, places, organizations etc.	
Module	tei
Members	att.personal [addName forename genName name orgName persName placeName roleName surname] affiliation author birth bloc country death district editor education event nationality occupation population pubPlace region residence settlement socecStatus state trait
Attributes	Attributes att.canonical (@key, @ref) **role** may be used to specify further information about the entity referenced by this name in the form of a set of whitespace-separated values, for example the occupation of a person, or the status of a place. **Status** Optional **Datatype** 1–∞ occurrences of teidata.enumerated separated by whitespace

att.personal

att.personal

common attributes for those elements which form part of a name usually, but not necessarily, a personal name.	
Module	tei
Members	addName forename genName name orgName persName placeName roleName surname
Attributes	Attributes att.naming (@role) (att.canonical (@key, @ref)) **full** indicates whether the name component is given in full, as an abbreviation or simply as an initial. **Status** Optional **Datatype** teidata.enumerated **Legal values are:** **yes** the name component is spelled out in full. [Default] **abb** (abbreviated) the name component is given in an abbreviated form. **init** (initial letter) the name component is indicated only by one initial.

att.pointing

att.pointing provides a set of attributes used by all elements which point to other elements by means of one or more URI references.	
Module	tei
Members	citedRange licence ref
Attributes	Attributes **target** specifies the destination of the reference by supplying one or more URI References **Status** Optional **Datatype** 1–∞ occurrences of teidata.pointer separated by whitespace **Note** One or more syntactically valid URI references, separated by whitespace. Because whitespace is used to separate URIs, no whitespace is permitted inside a single URI. If a whitespace character is required in a URI, it should be escaped with the normal mechanism, e.g. `TEI%20Consortium`.

att.segLike

att.segLike provides attributes for elements used for arbitrary segmentation. [16.3. Blocks, Segments, and Anchors 17.1. Linguistic Segment Categories]	
Module	tei
Members	c pc s w
Attributes	Attributes att.datcat (@datcat, @valueDatcat) **function** characterizes the function of the segment. **Status** Optional **Datatype** teidata.enumerated **Note** Attribute values will often vary depending on the type of element to which they are attached. For example, a <cl>, may take values such as coordinate, subject, adverbial etc. For a <phr>, such values as subject, predicate etc. may be more appropriate. Such constraints will typically be implemented by a project-defined customization.

att.typed

att.typed provides attributes which can be used to classify or subclassify elements in any way.	
Module	tei
Members	TEI addName application bibl biblStruct bloc c change country date desc district event forename genName incident kinesic label listBibl listChange listEvent listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location name nameLink org orgName pc persName place placeName population ref region relation roleName s settlement state surname text trait vocal w writing
Attributes	Attributes **type** characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology. **Status** Optional **Datatype** teidata.enumerated `<div type="verse"> <head>Night in Tarras</head> <lg type="stanza"> <l>At evening tramping on the hot white road</l> <l>…</l> </lg> <lg type="stanza"> <l>A wind sprang up from nowhere as the sky</l> <l>…</l> </lg> </div>` **Note** The *@type* attribute is present on a number of elements, not all of which are members of `att.typed`, usually because these elements restrict the possible values for the attribute in a specific way.
Schematron	<sch:rule context="tei:*[@subtype]"> <sch:assert test="@type">The <sch:name/> element should not be categorized in detail with @subtype unless also categorized in general with @type</sch:assert> </sch:rule>

Macros

data.word

data.word defines the range of attribute values expressed as a single word or token.	
Module	tei
Used by	
Declaration	`data.word = token { pattern = "(\p{L}|\p{N}|\p{P}|\p{S})+" }`
Note	Attributes using this datatype must contain a single 'word' which contains only letters, digits, punctuation characters, or symbols: thus it cannot include whitespace.

macro.limitedContent

macro.limitedContent (paragraph content) defines the content of prose elements that are not used for transcription of

extant materials. [1.3. The TEI Class System]	
Module	tei
Used by	desc meeting tagUsage
Content model	<content> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <textNode/> <classRef key="model.limitedPhrase"/> <classRef key="model.inter"/> </alternate> </content>
Declaration	macro.limitedContent = (text | model.limitedPhrase | model.inter)*

macro.paraContent

macro.paraContent (paragraph content) defines the content of paragraphs and similar elements. [1.3. The TEI Class System]	
Module	tei
Used by	p ref title writing
Content model	<content> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <textNode/> <classRef key="model.gLike"/> <classRef key="model.phrase"/> <classRef key="model.inter"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> <elementRef key="lg"/> <classRef key="model.lLike"/> </alternate> </content>
Declaration	macro.paraContent = (text | model.gLike | model.phrase | model.inter | model.global | lg | model.lLike)*

macro.phraseSeq

macro.phraseSeq (phrase sequence) defines a sequence of character data and phrase-level elements. [1.4.1. Standard Content Models]	
Module	tei
Used by	addName addrLine affiliation author biblScope birth bloc citedRange country death distributor district edition editor education email extent faith floruit forename genName geoDecl label name nameLink nationality occupation orgName persName placeName pubPlace publisher region residence roleName s settlement sex socecStatus street surname
Content	<content>

model	<alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <textNode/> <classRef key="model.gLike"/> <classRef key="model.phrase"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> </alternate> </content>
Declaration	macro.phraseSeq = (text | model.gLike | model.phrase | model.global)*

macro.phraseSeq.limited

macro.phraseSeq.limited (limited phrase sequence) defines a sequence of character data and those phrase-level elements that are not typically used for transcribing extant documents. [1.4.1. Standard Content Models]

Module	tei
Used by	age authority classCode funder langKnown language locale principal resp sponsor
Content model	<content> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <textNode/> <classRef key="model.limitedPhrase"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> </alternate> </content>
Declaration	macro.phraseSeq.limited = (text | model.limitedPhrase | model.global)*

macro.specialPara

macro.specialPara ('special' paragraph content) defines the content model of elements such as notes or list items, which either contain a series of component-level elements or else have the same structure as a paragraph, containing a series of phrase-level and inter-level elements. [1.3. The TEI Class System]

Module	tei
Used by	change item licence note
Content model	<content> <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0"> <textNode/> <classRef key="model.gLike"/> <classRef key="model.phrase"/> <classRef key="model.inter"/> <classRef key="model.divPart"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> </alternate> </content>
Declaration	macro.specialPara = (text | model.gLike | model.phrase | model.inter | model.divPart

	`| model.global )*`

macro.xtext

macro.xtext (extended text) defines a sequence of character data and gaiji elements.	
Module	tei
Used by	c

Content model	`<content>`
	` <alternate maxOccurs="unbounded"`
	`  minOccurs="0">`
	`  <textNode/>`
	`  <classRef key="model.gLike"/>`
	` </alternate>`
	`</content>`

Declaration	`macro.xtext = ( text | model.gLike )*`

Datatypes

teidata.certainty

teidata.certainty defines the range of attribute values expressing a degree of certainty.	
Module	tei
Used by	teidata.probCert

Content model	`<content>`
	` <valList type="closed">`
	`  <valItem ident="high"/>`
	`  <valItem ident="medium"/>`
	`  <valItem ident="low"/>`
	`  <valItem ident="unknown"/>`
	` </valList>`
	`</content>`

Declaration	`teidata.certainty = "high" | "medium" | "low" | "unknown"`
Note	Certainty may be expressed by one of the predefined symbolic values high, medium, or low. The value unknown should be used in cases where the encoder does not wish to assert an opinion about the matter. For more precise indication, `data.probability` may be used instead or in addition.

teidata.count

teidata.count defines the range of attribute values used for a non-negative integer value used as a count.	
Module	tei
Used by	Element: - age/@value - tagUsage/@occurs - tagUsage/@withId

Content model	<content> <dataRef name="nonNegativeInteger"/> </content>
Declaration	teidata.count = xsd:nonNegativeInteger
Note	Only positive integer values (including zero) are permitted

teidata.enumerated

teidata.enumerated defines the range of attribute values expressed as a single XML name taken from a list of documented possibilities.	
Module	tei
Used by	Element: availability/@status correction/@status correction/@method divGen/@type fs/@type geoDecl/@datum hyphenation/@eol idno/@type normalization/@method pc/@force pc/@unit personGrp/@role personGrp/@age punctuation/@marks punctuation/@placement quotation/@marks relation/@name teiHeader/@type timeline/@unit
Content model	<content> <dataRef key="teidata.word"/> </content>
Declaration	teidata.enumerated = teidata.word
Note	Attributes using this datatype must contain a single word matching the pattern defined for this datatype: for example it cannot include whitespace but may begin with digits. Typically, the list of documented possibilities will be provided (or exemplified) by a value list in the associated attribute specification, expressed with a <valList> element.

teidata.interval

teidata.interval defines attribute values used to express an interval value.

Module	tei
Used by	Element: when/@interval

Content model	`<content>`
	`<alternate>`
	`<dataRef name="float"/>`
	`<valList>`
	`<valItem ident="regular"/>`
	`<valItem ident="irregular"/>`
	`<valItem ident="unknown"/>`
	`</valList>`
	`</alternate>`
	`</content>`

Declaration	`teidata.interval = xsd:float | ( "regular" | "irregular" | "unknown" )`
Note	Any value greater than zero or any one of the values regular, irregular, unknown.

teidata.language

teidata.language defines the range of attribute values used to identify a particular combination of human language and writing system. [6.1. Language Identification]

Module	tei
Used by	Element: langKnowledge/@tags langKnown/@tag language/@ident

Content model	`<content>`
	`<alternate>`
	`<dataRef name="language"/>`
	`<valList>`
	`<valItem ident=""/>`
	`</valList>`
	`</alternate>`
	`</content>`

Declaration	`teidata.language = xsd:language | ( "" )`
Note	The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. Currently BCP 47 comprises RFC 5646 and RFC 4647; over time, other IETF documents may succeed these as the best current practice.A 'language tag', per BCP 47, is assembled from a sequence of components or subtags separated by the hyphen character (-, U+002D). The tag is made of the following subtags, in the following order. Every subtag except the first is optional. If present, each occurs only once, except the fourth and fifth components (variant and extension), which are repeatable. **language** The IANA-registered code for the language. This is almost always the same as the ISO 639 2-letter language code if there is one. The list of available registered language subtags can be found at http://www.iana.org/assignments/language-subtag-registry. It is recommended that this code be written in lower case. **script** The ISO 15924 code for the script. These codes consist of 4 letters, and it is recommended they be written with an initial capital, the other three letters in lower case. The canonical list of codes is

maintained by the Unicode Consortium, and is available at http://unicode.org/iso15924/iso15924-codes.html. The IETF recommends this code be omitted unless it is necessary to make a distinction you need.

region Either an ISO 3166 country code or a UN M.49 region code that is registered with IANA (not all such codes are registered, e.g. UN codes for economic groupings or codes for countries for which there is already an ISO 3166 2-letter code are not registered). The former consist of 2 letters, and it is recommended they be written in upper case; the list of codes can be searched or browsed at https://www.iso.org/obp/ui/#search/code/. The latter consist of 3 digits; the list of codes can be found at http://unstats.un.org/unsd/methods/m49/m49.htm.

variant An IANA-registered variation. These codes 'are used to indicate additional, well-recognized variations that define a language or its dialects that are not covered by other available subtags'.

extension An extension has the format of a single letter followed by a hyphen followed by additional subtags. These exist to allow for future extension to BCP 47, but as of this writing no such extensions are in use.

private use An extension that uses the initial subtag of the single letter *x* (i.e., starts with x-) has no meaning except as negotiated among the parties involved. These should be used with great care, since they interfere with the interoperability that use of RFC 4646 is intended to promote. In order for a document that makes use of these subtags to be TEI-conformant, a corresponding <language> element must be present in the TEI header.

There are two exceptions to the above format. First, there are language tags in the IANA registry that do not match the above syntax, but are present because they have been 'grandfathered' from previous specifications.
Second, an entire language tag can consist of only a private use subtag. These tags start with x-, and do not need to follow any further rules established by the IETF and endorsed by these Guidelines. Like all language tags that make use of private use subtags, the language in question must be documented in a corresponding <language> element in the TEI header.
Examples include

sn Shona

zh-TW Taiwanese

zh-Hant-HK Chinese written in traditional script as used in Hong Kong

en-SL English as spoken in Sierra Leone

pl Polish

es-MX Spanish as spoken in Mexico

es-419 Spanish as spoken in Latin America

The W3C Internationalization Activity has published a useful introduction to BCP 47, Language tags in HTML and XML.

teidata.name

teidata.name defines the range of attribute values expressed as an XML Name.	
Module	tei
Used by	Element: • application/@ident • f/@name • tagUsage/@gi

Content model	`<content>`
	`<dataRef name="Name"/>`
	`</content>`

Declaration	`teidata.name = xsd:Name`
Note	Attributes using this datatype must contain a single word which follows the rules defining a legal XML name (see http://www.w3.org/TR/REC-xml/#dt-name): for example they cannot include whitespace or begin with digits.

teidata.namespace

teidata.namespace defines the range of attribute values used to indicate XML namespaces as defined by the W3C Namespaces in XML Technical Recommendation.	
Module	tei
Used by	Element: • namespace/@name

Content model	`<content>`
	`<dataRef name="anyURI"/>`
	`</content>`

Declaration	`teidata.namespace = xsd:anyURI`
Note	The range of syntactically valid values is defined by RFC 3986 Uniform Resource Identifier (URI): Generic Syntax

teidata.numeric

teidata.numeric defines the range of attribute values used for numeric values.	
Module	tei
Used by	

Content model	`<content>`
	`<alternate>`
	`<dataRef name="double"/>`
	`<dataRef name="token"`
	`restriction="(\-?[\d]+/\-?[\d]+)"/>`
	`<dataRef name="decimal"/>`
	`</alternate>`
	`</content>`

Declaration	`teidata.numeric = xsd:double | token { pattern = "(\-?[\d]+/\-?[\d]+)" } | xsd:decimal`
Note	Any numeric value, represented as a decimal number, in floating point format, or as a ratio.To represent a floating point number, expressed in scientific notation, 'E notation', a variant of 'exponential notation', may be used. In this format, the value is expressed as two numbers separated by the letter E. The first number, the significand (sometimes called the mantissa) is given in decimal format, while the second is an integer. The value is obtained by multiplying the mantissa by 10 the number of times indicated by the integer. Thus the value represented in decimal notation as 1000.0 might be represented in scientific notation as 10E3. A value expressed as a ratio is represented by two integer values separated by a solidus (/) character. Thus, the value represented in decimal notation as 0.5 might be represented as a ratio by the string 1/2.

teidata.outputMeasurement

teidata.outputMeasurement defines a range of values for use in specifying the size of an object that is intended for display.	
Module	tei
Used by	
Content model	`<content> <dataRef name="token" restriction="[\-+]?\d+(\.\d+)?(%|cm|mm|in|pt|pc|px|em|ex|gd|rem|vw|vh|vm)"/> </content>`
Declaration	`teidata.outputMeasurement = token { pattern = "[\-+]?\d+(\.\d+)?(%|cm|mm|in|pt|pc|px|em|ex|gd|rem|vw|vh|vm)" }`
Example	`<figure> <head>The TEI Logo</head> <figDesc>Stylized yellow angle brackets with the letters <mentioned>TEI</mentioned> in between and <mentioned>text encoding initiative</mentioned> underneath, all on a white background.</figDesc> <graphic height="600px" url="http://www.tei-c.org/logos/TEI-600.jpg" width="600px"/> </figure>`
Note	These values map directly onto the values used by XSL-FO and CSS. For definitions of the units see those specifications; at the time of this writing the most complete list is in the CSS3 working draft.

teidata.pattern

teidata.pattern defines attribute values which are expressed as a regular expression.	
Module	tei
Used by	
Content model	`<content> <dataRef name="token"/> </content>`
Declaration	`teidata.pattern = token`

Note	A regular expression, often called a pattern, is an expression that describes a set of strings. They are usually used to give a concise description of a set, without having to list all elements. For example, the set containing the three strings *Handel*, *Händel*, and *Haendel* can be described by the pattern `H(ä|ae?)ndel` (or alternatively, it is said that the pattern `H(ä|ae?)ndel` matches each of the three strings) Wikipedia This TEI datatype is mapped to the XSD token datatype, and may therefore contain any string of characters. However, it is recommended that the value used conform to the particular flavour of regular expression syntax supported by XSD Schema.

teidata.pointer

teidata.pointer defines the range of attribute values used to provide a single URI, absolute or relative, pointing to some other resource, either within the current document or elsewhere.	
Module	tei
Used by	Element: ☐ change/@target ☐ classCode/@scheme ☐ event/@where ☐ f/@fVal ☐ fs/@feats ☐ keywords/@scheme ☐ normalization/@source ☐ occupation/@scheme ☐ occupation/@code ☐ relation/@active ☐ relation/@mutual ☐ relation/@passive ☐ socecStatus/@scheme ☐ socecStatus/@code ☐ tagUsage/@render ☐ timeline/@origin ☐ w/@lemmaRef ☐ when/@since

Content model	`<content>`
	`<dataRef name="anyURI"/>`
	`</content>`

Declaration	`teidata.pointer = xsd:anyURI`
Note	The range of syntactically valid values is defined by RFC 3986 *Uniform Resource Identifier (URI): Generic Syntax*. Note that the values themselves are encoded using RFC 3987 *Internationalized Resource Identifiers* (IRIs) mapping to URIs. For example, `https://secure.wikimedia.org/wikipedia/en/wiki/%` is encoded as `https://secure.wikimedia.org/wikipedia/en/wiki/%25` while `http://رصم.تالاصتالا-ةرازو.عقوم/` is encoded as `http://xn--4gbrim.xn----`

	rmckbbajlc6dj7bxne2c.xn--wgbh1c/

teidata.probCert

teidata.probCert defines a range of attribute values which can be expressed either as a numeric probability or as a coded certainty value.	
Module	tei
Used by	
Content model	<content> <alternate> <dataRef key="teidata.probability"/> <dataRef key="teidata.certainty"/> </alternate> </content>
Declaration	teidata.probCert = teidata.probability | teidata.certainty

teidata.probability

teidata.probability defines the range of attribute values expressing a probability.	
Module	tei
Used by	teidata.probCert
Content model	<content> <dataRef name="double"/> </content>
Declaration	teidata.probability = xsd:double
Note	Probability is expressed as a real number between 0 and 1; 0 representing *certainly false* and 1 representing *certainly true*.

teidata.replacement

teidata.replacement defines attribute values which contain a replacement template.	
Module	tei
Used by	
Content model	<content> <textNode/> </content>
Declaration	teidata.replacement = text

teidata.sex

teidata.sex defines the range of attribute values used to identify human or animal sex.	
Module	tei
Used by	Element:

	□ personGrp/@sex □ sex/@value

Content model	`<content>`
	`<dataRef key="teidata.word"/>`
	`</content>`

Declaration	`teidata.sex = teidata.word`
Note	Values for attributes using this datatype may be locally defined by a project, or may refer to an external standard, such as vCard's sex property http://microformats.org/wiki/gender-formats (in which M indicates male, F female, O other, N none or not applicable, U unknown), or the often used ISO 5218:2004 *Representation of Human Sexes* http://standards.iso.org/ittf/PubliclyAvailableStandards/c036266_ISO_IEC_5218_2004(E_F).zip (in which 0 indicates unknown; 1 male; 2 female; and 9 not applicable, although the ISO standard is widely considered inadequate); cf. CETH's *Recommendations for Inclusive Data Collection of Trans People* http://transhealth.ucsf.edu/trans?page=lib-data-collection.

teidata.temporal.w3c

teidata.temporal.w3c defines the range of attribute values expressing a temporal expression such as a date, a time, or a combination of them, that conform to the W3C *XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition* specification.	
Module	tei
Used by	Element: □ when/@absolute

Content model	`<content>`
	`<alternate>`
	`<dataRef name="date"/>`
	`<dataRef name="gYear"/>`
	`<dataRef name="gMonth"/>`
	`<dataRef name="gDay"/>`
	`<dataRef name="gYearMonth"/>`
	`<dataRef name="gMonthDay"/>`
	`<dataRef name="time"/>`
	`<dataRef name="dateTime"/>`
	`</alternate>`
	`</content>`

Declaration	`teidata.temporal.w3c =`
	`xsd:date`
	`| xsd:gYear`
	`| xsd:gMonth`
	`| xsd:gDay`
	`| xsd:gYearMonth`
	`| xsd:gMonthDay`
	`| xsd:time`
	`| xsd:dateTime`

Note	If it is likely that the value used is to be compared with another, then a time zone indicator should always be included, and only the dateTime representation should be used.

teidata.text

teidata.text defines the range of attribute values used to express some kind of identifying string as a single sequence of unicode characters possibly including whitespace.	
Module	tei
Used by	Element: w/@lemma

Content model	`<content>`
	`<dataRef name="string"/>`
	`</content>`

Declaration	`teidata.text = string`
Note	Attributes using this datatype must contain a single 'token' in which whitespace and other punctuation characters are permitted.

teidata.truthValue

teidata.truthValue defines the range of attribute values used to express a truth value.	
Module	tei
Used by	Element: listChange/@ordered pc/@pre tagsDecl/@partial

Content model	`<content>`
	`<dataRef name="boolean"/>`
	`</content>`

Declaration	`teidata.truthValue = xsd:boolean`
Note	The possible values of this datatype are 1 or true, or 0 or false.This datatype applies only for cases where uncertainty is inappropriate; if the attribute concerned may have a value other than true or false, e.g. unknown, or inapplicable, it should have the extended version of this datatype: `data.xTruthValue`.

teidata.version

teidata.version defines the range of attribute values which may be used to specify a TEI or Unicode version number.	
Module	tei
Used by	Element: TEI/@version teiCorpus/@version

Content model	`<content>`
	`<dataRef name="token"`
	`restriction="[\d]+(\.[\d]+){0,2}"/>`
	`</content>`

Declaration	`teidata.version = token { pattern = "[\d]+(\.[\d]+){0,2}" }`
Note	The value of this attribute follows the pattern specified by the Unicode consortium for its version number

	(http://unicode.org/versions/). A version number contains digits and fullstop characters only. The first number supplied identifies the major version number. A second and third number, for minor and sub-minor version numbers, may also be supplied.

teidata.versionNumber

teidata.versionNumber defines the range of attribute values used for version numbers.	
Module	tei
Used by	Element: application/@version

Content model	`<content>`
	`<dataRef name="token"`
	`restriction="[\d]+[a-z]*[\d]*(\.[\d]+[a-z]*[\d]*){0,3}"/>`
	`</content>`

Declaration	`teidata.versionNumber =` `token { pattern = "[\d]+[a-z]*[\d]*(\.[\d]+[a-z]*[\d]*){0,3}" }`

teidata.word

teidata.word defines the range of attribute values expressed as a single word or token.	
Module	tei
Used by	teidata.enumerated teidata.sexElement: gap/@reason langKnown/@level org/@role personGrp/@size symbol/@value

Content model	`<content>`
	`<dataRef name="token"`
	`restriction="(\p{L}|\p{N}|\p{P}|\p{S})+"/>`
	`</content>`

Declaration	`teidata.word = token { pattern = "(\p{L}|\p{N}|\p{P}|\p{S})+" }`
Note	Attributes using this datatype must contain a single 'word' which contains only letters, digits, punctuation characters, or symbols: thus it cannot include whitespace.